NGA.STND.0068-1_1.1.0_CPHD
2021-11-30

NGA STANDARDIZATION DOCUMENT

COMPENSATED PHASE HISTORY DATA (CPHD)

Design & Implementation Description Document

Requirements and guidance for the design & implementation
of CPHD products for SAR imaging systems.

(2021-11-30)

Version 1.1.0

NATIONAL CENTER FOR GEOSPATIAL-INTELLIGENCE STANDARDS

CONTACTS

The following points of contact are provided for assistance in understanding the contents of this document and/or the other related CPHD product design documents.

NGA/TAS
S83-TAS
7500 GEOINT Drive
Springfield, VA 22150
TAS@nga.mil

NGA/NCGIS
S83-TAES
7500 GEOINT Drive
Springfield, VA 22150
NCGIS-mail@nga.mil

REVISION HISTORY

Date	Version	Description
2017-10-20	1.0.0 Final	Updates made to address comments received during the GWG review in March 2017. Updates include: (1) Delete "Volume 1" from the title since there is only one volume. (2) The CPHD signal arrays may be stored in compressed format. See Section 2.6 and Table 11-4. (3) The CPHD signal model has been revised. The precise TOA model has been simplified. The PVP micro parameters aTOA_VRCV and aTOA_TROPO were deleted. See Section 4.4 and Section 4.7. See Table 4-2 and Table 11-6.
2018-05-21	1.0.1	Updates expand the list of references to existing NGA standards and provide guidance on showing conformance to the standard. (1) Section 1 was updated and expanded to include four subsections. Table 1.1 was revised. Table 1.2 was added for normative references. New Figure 1-1 was added. Previous Figures 1-1 thru 1-8 renumbered to Figures 1-2 thru 1-9. (2) Conformance requirements and guidance were added. Subsection 1.4 is added. Section 12 is added and includes the Abstract Test Suite and ICS Pro Forma. (3) Guidance for identifying geopolitical entities updated to reference use of NGA.STND.0033 GENC. (4) Correction to Table 11-7. Data type of IAZ & AntGainPhase support array identifiers corrected to agree with the schema.
2021-11-30	1.1.0	Updates include improvements to Antenna orientation, pointing and polarization metadata structures. Updates include: Table 2-2 Added Tx and Rcv antenna ACF & EB PVPs. Section 7.2.5 Added guidance for polarization metadata. Table 10-3 Revised list of allowed polarization type values. Table 11-5 Added optional TxPolRef and RcvPolRef structures. Added option Dwell Time Array ID. Table 11-6 Added Tx and Rcv antenna ACF & EB PVPs. Table 11-7 Added Dwell Time support array parameters. Table 11-10 Added optional EBFreqShiftSF and MLFreqDilationSF structures. Added optional AntPolRef structure. Added Ant GP support array IDs to the Array and Element structures. Table 11-11 LFMRate parameters allowed to equal to 0. Table 11-12 Added option DelayBias statistic for Bistatic products. 2022-10-10: Document re-released with minor administrative corrections – all equations and symbols now display correctly.

FOREWORD

This Compensated Phase History Data (CPHD) standardization document describes the design and implementation of CPHD data products for Synthetic Aperture Radar (SAR) systems. The CPHD standard defines a flexible data structure and file format for the storage and transmission of SAR Phase History Data (PHD). The CPHD structure provides a sensor independent format that is designed to accommodate the SAR signal data produced from conventional as well as advanced SAR sensors.

A CPHD product is an intermediate data product. The real utility is in the products and measurements that may be derived from it. The quality of the phase history signal arrays (bandwidth, dwell time, etc.), along with the set of metadata provided, are critical in generating the derived products. The sensor independence of the CPHD product refers to the ability of the allowed signal arrays and metadata options to accurately describe the signal data from many sensors and data processing systems. Sensor independence does not mean that all products have the same format for the signal data arrays or the same set of metadata parameters.

The CPHD Design & Implementation Description Document provides the description needed by producers of SAR PHD to design a product and select the set of metadata that describe it. It also provides the information needed by users of CPHD products to read the data and create SAR image products. The CPHD data structure accommodates the PHD signal arrays from a variety of systems and collection methods. It provides support for collections with multiple data channels, collected simultaneously or sequentially, that are then processed separately or combined in the subsequent processing.

The CPHD product is defined by two design documents. This document and the CPHD XML schema that defines the XML structure used to express metadata in all products. A companion suite of standardization documents, collectively known as Sensor Independent Complex Data (SICD) design documents, describe a standard product for SAR complex image products.   The CPHD product is designed to complement the SICD product.   The CPHD and SICD documentation and associated XML artifacts are available on the National System for Geospatial-Intelligence (NSG) Standards Registry (https://nsgreg.nga.mil).

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF TABLES

1   Introduction

Synthetic Aperture Radar (SAR) systems are capable of high-fidelity ground imaging using many types of platforms and a variety of radar technologies. The platforms carrying SAR systems range from low flying aircraft to earth orbiting satellites. The radar systems can operate in a wide range of collection geometries. The radar operating frequencies range from several hundred megahertz to tens of gigahertz. The SAR image resolution can vary from many meters to a fraction of a meter. The imaged area can vary in size from a fraction of a square kilometer to hundreds of square kilometers. The majority of SAR systems use a single radar platform that is both the transmitter and the receiver of the echoes from the imaged scene (monostatic imaging). A relatively small number of systems use a pair of radar platforms operating as separate transmitter and passive receiver of the echoes from the imaged scene (bistatic imaging).

These systems all employ the fundamental SAR imaging principles. Resolution in range is achieved by controlling the bandwidth of the radar waveform. Resolution in cross range is achieved by coherently processing observations from a span of viewing angles to synthesize a long array with fine angular resolution. The range resolution (ΔR) is inversely proportional to the bandwidth (BW) of the radar waveform. The azimuth resolution (ΔA), expressed as a distance in cross range, is a function of the center frequency of the transmitted waveform (fx_C) and the variation in viewing angle ($\Delta\theta$) to a given point being imaged. For monostatic SAR imaging, the basic expressions for ΔR and ΔA are given in the equations below.

$$\Delta R = \frac{c}{2 \bullet BW} \qquad\qquad \Delta A = \frac{c}{2 \bullet fx\_C \bullet \Delta\theta}$$

The SAR signal data received and recorded during an imaging collection is commonly referred to as Phase History Data (PHD). The PHD signal array is typically a two-dimensional data array indexed by lines and samples. The lines of the signal array, also referred to as signal vectors, correspond to the received echoes of the transmitted pulses. Each signal vector is the received and recorded signal for the echoes from a single transmitted pulse. For each vector, the recorded data includes the amplitude, phase and precise time of arrival of the received echoes. Along with the PHD array, the SAR system records the metadata that will be needed to process the PHD to form the SAR image. The precise pulse transmit times and the receive sample times are recorded for each vector of the PHD signal array. Also recorded is the platform position versus time that is used to compute the SAR position at any time during the collection.

The initial PHD collected by a given SAR system is without exception sampled and formatted in a sensor specific format. The supporting metadata is also sensor specific with respect to both format and content. The sensor specific nature of the recorded PHD and the supporting metadata makes the initial steps of the data processing unique to the sensor. For most systems, the initial processing operates separately on each signal vector of the PHD signal array. The initial processing applies a set of amplitude and phase compensations that prepare the vector for the subsequent processing that will coherently combine the signal

vectors. The compensations applied may also correct for the characteristics of the individual components of the radar system. The processing transforms the initial PHD signal array into what is referred to as the compensated PHD signal array.

While the initial PHD signal array and support data are unique to the SAR that collected them, the form of the compensated PHD signal array is not. For most SAR systems, the compensated PHD signal arrays may be formed in a common signal domain and format. Each compensated signal vector may be accurately characterized by a common set of parameters. The compensated PHD signal array may be formed such that there is no loss in signal content for the received echoes of the transmitted pulse. It is these properties that make the compensated PHD signal arrays well-suited for the development of a sensor independent data product.

The Compensated Phase History Data (CPHD) structure is designed for the storage and transmission of the compensated PHD signal array(s) and the metadata that describe them. The structure is designed to accommodate the SAR signal data produced from conventional as well as advanced SAR sensors. The data structure provides a sensor independent format for the signal arrays and supporting metadata. The structure is designed to enable the PHD from a robust set of SAR sensors to be processed by processing applications that are developed independent of the SAR sensor that performs the collection.

1.1   Design & Reference Documents

The CPHD product includes a sensor independent data structure and product file format for SAR Phase History Data and the metadata parameters that describe it. The CPHD product is defined in this document and in the CPHD XML schema. The design documents and the reference URLs are listed in Table 1-1.

Table 1-1 CPHD Design Documents		
Number	**Title**	**Date**
NGA.STND.0068	Compensated Phase History Data (CPHD) Design & Implementation Description Document See https://nsgreg.nga.mil	V1.1.0 2021-11-30
- - -	CPHD Schema: CPHD_schema_V1.1.0_2021_11_30.xsd See https://nsgreg.nga.mil	V1.1.0 2021-11-30

The CPHD product is closely aligned with two other NGA-developed SAR data product formats. The Sensor Independent Complex Data (SICD) is a standard product for SAR complex image data. The SICD product is defined in NGA.STND.0024. The Sensor Independent Derived Data (SIDD) is a standard product for SAR derived data. The SIDD format is for exploitation-ready SAR data products that include, for example, ground-

projected, viewable images. The SIDD product is defined in NGA.STND.0025. The SICD and SIDD design documents and reference URLs are listed in Table 1-2.

The NGA standard method for naming geopolitical entities is defined in the Geopolitical Entities, Names, and Codes (GENC) Standard. The GENC standard is defined in NGA.STND.0033. The GENC standard is the recommended method for specifying Country Codes and other geopolitical information in a CPHD product. See Table 11-1 and Table 11-14. The GENC design documents and reference URL are listed in Table 1-2.

Table 1-2 Normative Reference Documents		
Number	**Title**	**Date**
NGA.STND.0024	Sensor Independent Complex Data (SICD), Volume 1, Design & Implementation Description Document See https://nsgreg.nga.mil/doc/view?i=4192	Version 1.3.0 30 Nov 2021
NGA.STND.0025	Sensor Independent Derived Data (SIDD), Volume 1, Design & Implementation Description Document See https://nsgreg.nga.mil/doc/view?i=2203	Version 3.0 30 Nov 2021
NGA.STND.0033	Geopolitical Entities, Names, and Codes (GENC) Standard See https://nsgreg.nga.mil/doc/view?i=2564	V3.0.1 8 July 2016

A sensor independent data processing chain that transforms a CPHD product into exploitation-ready derived data products is shown in Figure 1-1. The processing chain utilizes the NGA-developed SAR data products. The CPHD metadata structure is harmonized with SICD and SIDD metadata structures. Many elements of the CPHD metadata structure may be directly copied to the corresponding elements in the SICD and SIDD metadata structures.

Sensor Independent Processing Chain: CPHD ➜ SICD ➜ SIDD

CPHD:FX

CPHD FX x ST → Image Formation Processor → Complex Image → Derived/AGI Product Formation → Derived SAR Product

The CPHD content must be matched to the capability of the Image Formation Processor application.

Derived products include viewable detected images.

Derived products projected to a georeferenced surface.

Figure 1-1 SAR Data Processing Chain
The CPHD is the input to a sensor independent image formation processing chain.

1.2   CPHD Product Summary

The CPHD product provides a sensor independent data structure and file format for SAR Phase History Data products. The CPHD data structure is designed to accommodate the PHD signal arrays from a wide variety of SAR sensors. For a given signal array, the compensations applied include the phase compensation that is commonly referred to as motion compensation. The compensation accounts for both the motion of the SAR platform as well as the precise timing of the transmitted pulses and received echoes from the imaged scene. Additional compensations may also be applied that correct for known distortions and/or gain variations in the radar system that collected the data. The attributes of the CPHD product are summarized below.

<div align="center">Imaging Collections</div>

The CPHD product is designed for the SAR signal data from the following types of SAR imaging collections.

(1) The CPHD product is designed to accommodate signal data collected from a single radar platform during a single imaging collection.

(2) The data structure provides full support for monostatic SAR imaging collections. Monostatic imaging collections are collections for which transmit and receive antennas/apertures are located on the same platform. The transmit aperture and the receive aperture may be coincident or be separated on the platform.

(3) The data structure provides full support for both spotlight and stripmap imaging collections. The stripmap collection may be a side looking geometry or a stripmap with arbitrary geometry. The more general form of stripmap collection is referred to as a Dynamic Stripmap due to the dynamic imaging geometry. See NGA.STND.0024 SICD Volume 1. Shown in Figure 1-2 is an example of a conventional side looking stripmap collection.

(4) The data structure allows for multiple signal arrays that are collected during a single imaging collection. In a given product, each signal array is placed in a separate data channel. The data structure allows the signal data to be organized by how it is collected and/or how it is to be processed.

(5) The data structure provides full support for bistatic SAR imaging collections that utilize two platforms. For a Bistatic CPHD product, all PHD signal arrays are collected on the same receive-only platform. All radar pulses are transmitted from the same transmit platform. Shown in Figure 1-3 is an example of a bistatic spotlight imaging collection.

(6) For the example shown in Figure 1-3, the echoes of the transmitted pulses could be received and recorded by both radar platforms. The PHD collected on the transmit platform could be processed to form a Monostatic CPHD product. The PHD collected on the receive-only platform could be processed to form a Bistatic CPHD product. The result would be two CPHD products.

Figure 1-2 Side Looking Stripmap Collection
Monostatic SAR side-looking geometry for a stripmap mode collection.

Figure 1-3 Bistatic Spotlight Collection
Bistatic SAR geometry for a spotlight mode collection.
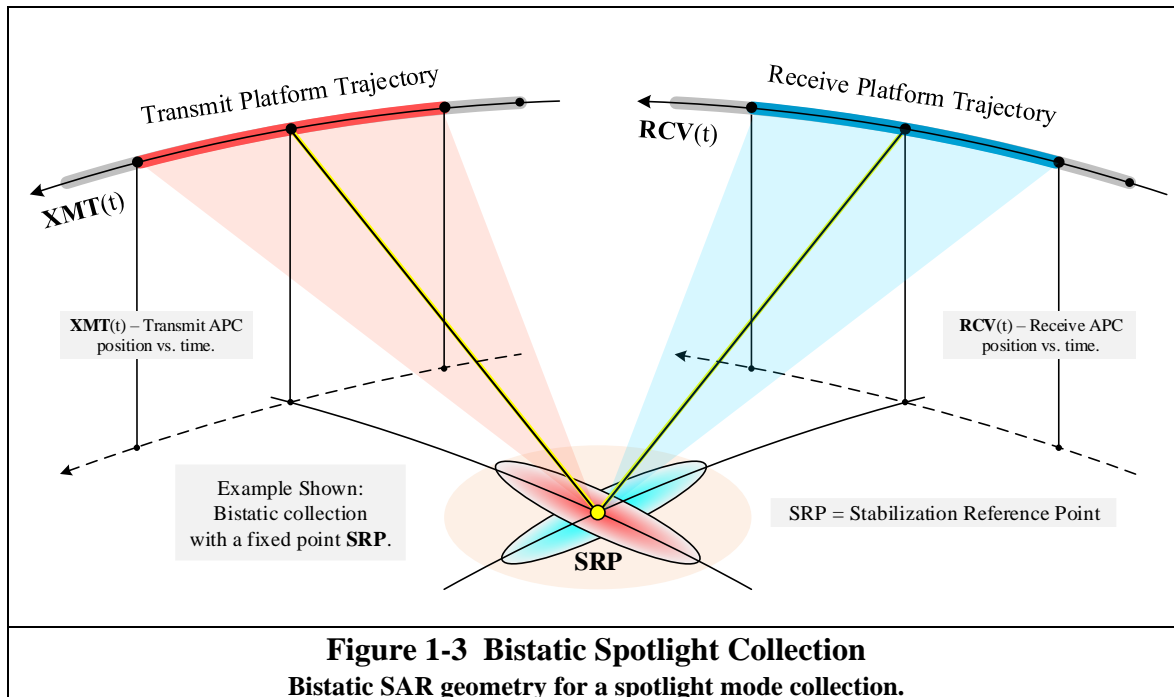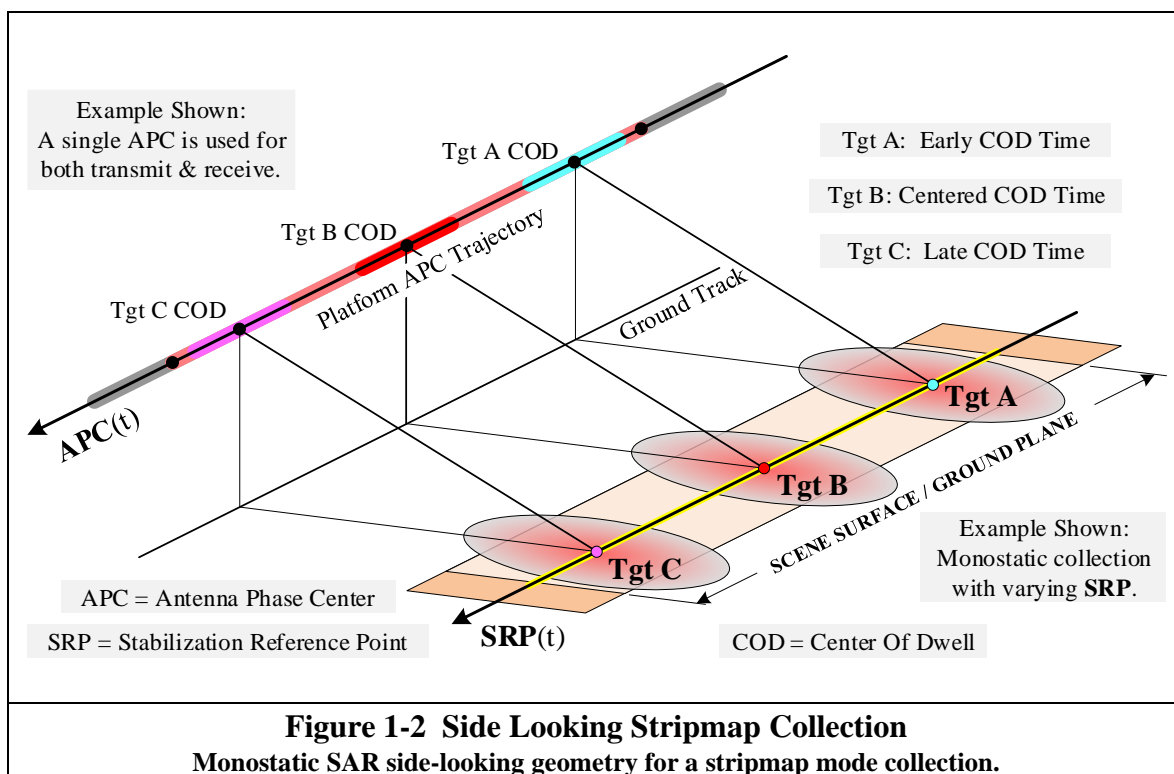
Data Structure

The data structure and file format have the following attributes. The data structure and file format are more fully described in Section 2.

(1) The data structure is composed of four data blocks. One block contains the signal data and the other three contain metadata that describe and support it. The Signal block, XML block and PVP (Per Vector Parameters) block are required and are included in all products. The Support block is optional.

(2) The XML block contains the text-based XML instance. The other three blocks contain binary-formatted data. The XML instance describes the collection parameters and the content of the other blocks in the given CPHD product.

(3) The Signal block contains one or more signal arrays. Each signal array is a two-dimensional array of phase history data samples. The signal array data samples are complex-valued with real and imaginary components.

(4) The PVP block contains one or more Per Vector Parameters arrays. Each PVP array is a one-dimensional array of binary-formatted parameter sets. For each signal array, there is a PVP array that contains a parameter set for each vector of the signal array.

(5) The optional Support block contains one or more support arrays. Each Support Array (SA) is a two-dimensional grid of data elements. Each data element may contain one or more parameters. There are two defined support array types: the imaged scene surface height and the sampled antenna pattern(s).

(6) A CPHD product file is composed of a text-based File Header followed by the three or four blocks in the CPHD product. The File Header includes the sizes and offsets for the three or four blocks included in the product.

Data Channels

A CPHD product contains one or more data channels. Each data channel includes a signal array and a corresponding Per Vector Parameters (PVP) array. All data channels have the following attributes.

(1) The signal array is a two-dimensional array of signal vectors and samples. The vectors are ordered by increasing time of transmit and receive. The vector dimension is commonly referred to as "slow time" and is measured in seconds from the start of the collection.

(2) Each signal vector has been motion compensated to a fixed point in the imaged scene. For each signal vector, the selected scene point is the Stabilization Reference Point (SRP).

(3) The SRP position is provided for each signal vector in the PVP array. For a given signal array, the SRP position may be the same for all vectors or may vary from vector to vector.

(4) The signal vectors are formed in one of two allowed signal domains. The allowed signal domains are the FX (transmit frequency) domain and the TOA (Time of Arrival) domain. All signal arrays in a given product are in the same domain. The signal domains are described in Section 1.2.

(5) For the FX domain, the sample dimension is transmitted frequency and is measured in Hertz. The compensation processing transforms the "fast time" dimension of the initial PHD signal vectors to the "frequency" domain. The samples are ordered by increasing transmitted frequency values.

(6) For the TOA domain, the sample dimension is the time of arrival of the received echoes from the imaged scene. For monostatic collections, the Time of Arrival domain is commonly referred to as the range compressed domain. When forming the TOA vector, the processing will also align the spectral support such that the FX domain vector may be formed via the DFT of the TOA domain vector.

(7) For a given data channel, the PVP array contains a set of metadata parameters for each signal vector. For each signal vector, the PVP metadata set includes the collection geometry & signal metadata parameters.

(8) For any signal array, the signal vectors may be transformed from one domain to the other domain via the Discrete Fourier Transform (DFT). Shown in Figure 1-4 is an example signal array and PVP array for a data channel. For all products, the PVP array describes the signal content in both the FX and the TOA domains.

Figure 1-4 Signal & Per Vector Parameters Arrays
The Per Vector Parameters array describes the signal in both the FX or TOA domains.
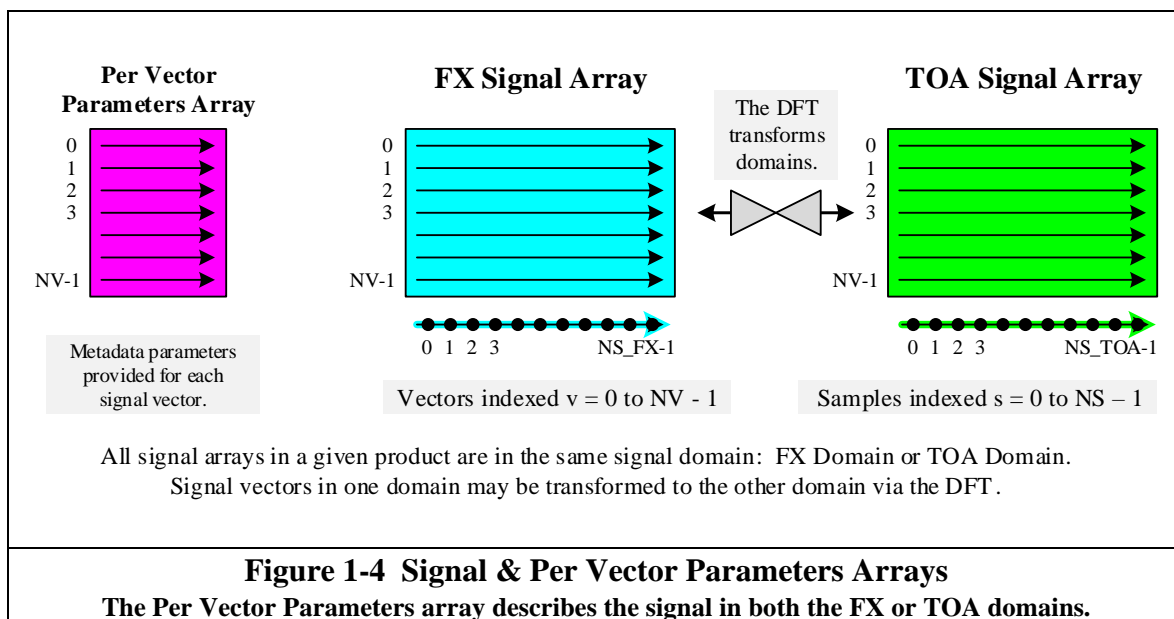
1.3   Signal Array Formation

The signal array formation is a combination of the analog signal processing in the radar receiver and the digital signal processing that forms the compensated signal array. The digital compensation processing is selected based on the signal content of the transmitted radar pulses and the type of demodulation applied in the radar receiver. The resulting compensated PHD signal array may be in either of the two allowed signal domains. The allowed signal domains are the FX domain and the TOA domain. The signal content of the two domains are described in the following paragraphs. The basic elements of the compensation processing are also described.

The signal array is typically formed by processing each vector of the initial PHD signal array to form the vectors of the compensated signal array. For each signal vector, the compensation processing is matched to the signal content and timing of the received echoes from a single transmitted pulse. Shown in Figure 1-5 is the collection geometry for a single transmitted pulse for a side-looking airborne SAR platform. Shown is the Stabilization Reference Point (SRP) that is the fixed scene point that will serve as the motion compensation point for the compensation processing. The collected range swath is shown along with fixed scene points TGT1 and TGT2 located at the near and far edges of the collected range swath.

Figure 1-5 Single Pulse Geometry
Example instantaneous collection geometry for a single transmitted and received pulse.
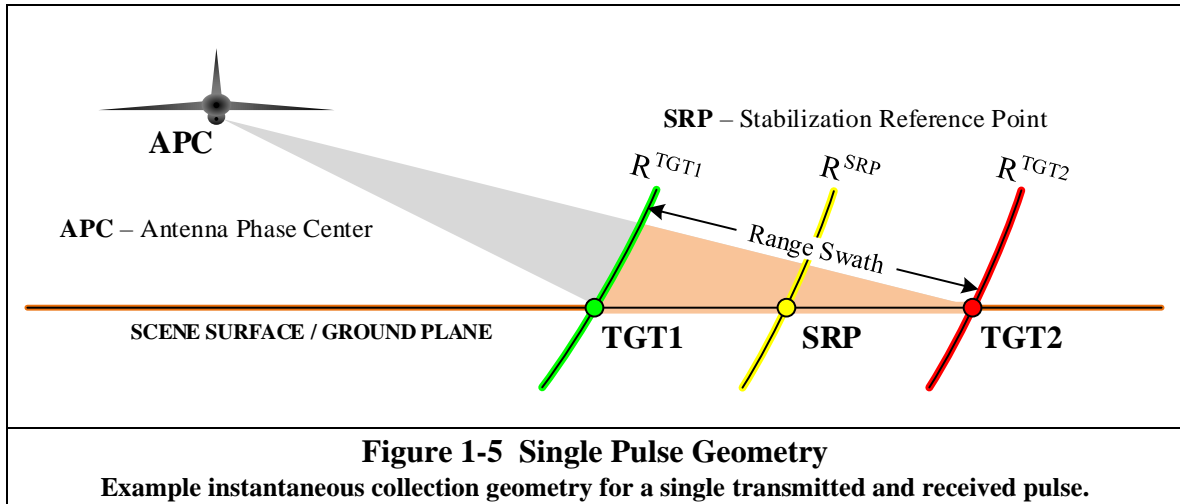
The collection timing for the transmitted pulse and for the received echoes from the imaged scene are shown in Figure 1-6. The duration of the transmitted pulse is T_Xmt with the center of the pulse at the Antenna Phase Center (APC) at the time txc. The transmitted pulse has RF bandwidth BW_Xmt with center transmit frequency fx_C. The transmitted bandwidth is from frequency fx_1 to fx_2.

$$fx\_1 = fx\_C - \frac{1}{2} \cdot BW\_Xmt \qquad\qquad fx\_2 = fx\_C + \frac{1}{2} \cdot BW\_Xmt$$

The two-way propagation for the echo from a fixed point target at the SRP position is T_Prop^{SRP}. The Time of Arrival (TOA) of the center of the echo from the SRP at the APC is at trc^{SRP}. The receive window length is T_Rcv such that the full echo of the transmitted pulse is received for all points in the collected range swath. The TOA of the center of the echoes from fixed point targets at scene points TGT1 and TGT2 are at trc^{TGT1} and trc^{TGT2}. For the echoes from TGT1 and TGT2, the differences in Time of Arrival relative to the SRP echo are ΔTOA^{TGT1} and ΔTOA^{TGT2}. The relative amplitude of the received echoes is also shown with the SRP signal being the largest and the TGT2 signal being the smallest.

$$\Delta TOA^{TGT1} = trc^{TGT1} - trc^{SRP} \qquad\qquad \Delta TOA^{TGT2} = trc^{TGT2} - trc^{SRP}$$

Figure 1-6 Transmit & Receive Timing
Example timing for a single transmitted and received pulse.
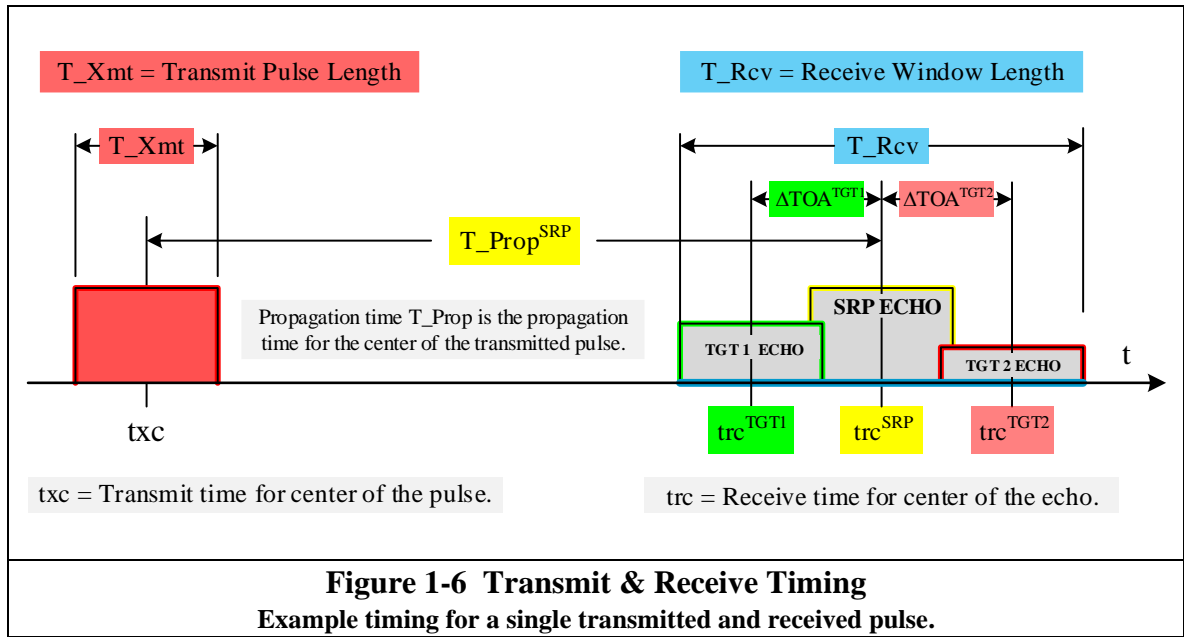
The formation of the compensated signal vector is a combination of the analog signal processing that occurs in the radar receiver and digital compensation processing that occurs in the data processor. For the received signal shown in Figure 1-6, the formation of the compensated signal vector is shown in Figure 1-7. The radar receiver is configured to receive and demodulate the echoes from the imaged scene. For most SAR systems, the transmitted waveform used is a Linear FM signal with constant FM rate. The receiver demodulation may be with a fixed frequency tuned to the center frequency fx_C or with a linear FM waveform that is matched in frequency and timing to the echo from the center of the collected range swath.

The initial PHD signal vector that is sampled in the radar receiver and input to the data processor is essentially a time-based signal. The sample dimension is commonly referred to as the Fast Time dimension due to the high sample rates of the Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) in the radar receiver. The compensation processing applied is a function of the transmitted waveform, the receiver demodulation and the precise ADC sample timing. The compensation processing applies a phase correction that sets the phase of the signal from the

SRP echo to zero. The phase applied is based on the precise TOA of the echo from the SRP and the precise timing of the receiver demodulation and ADC timing. The phase compensation applied is referred to as motion compensation since it also accounts for the motion of the radar platform relative to the imaged scene.

Figure 1-7 Receiver Demodulation & Compensation
The demodulation & compensation processing are matched to the signal from the SRP.
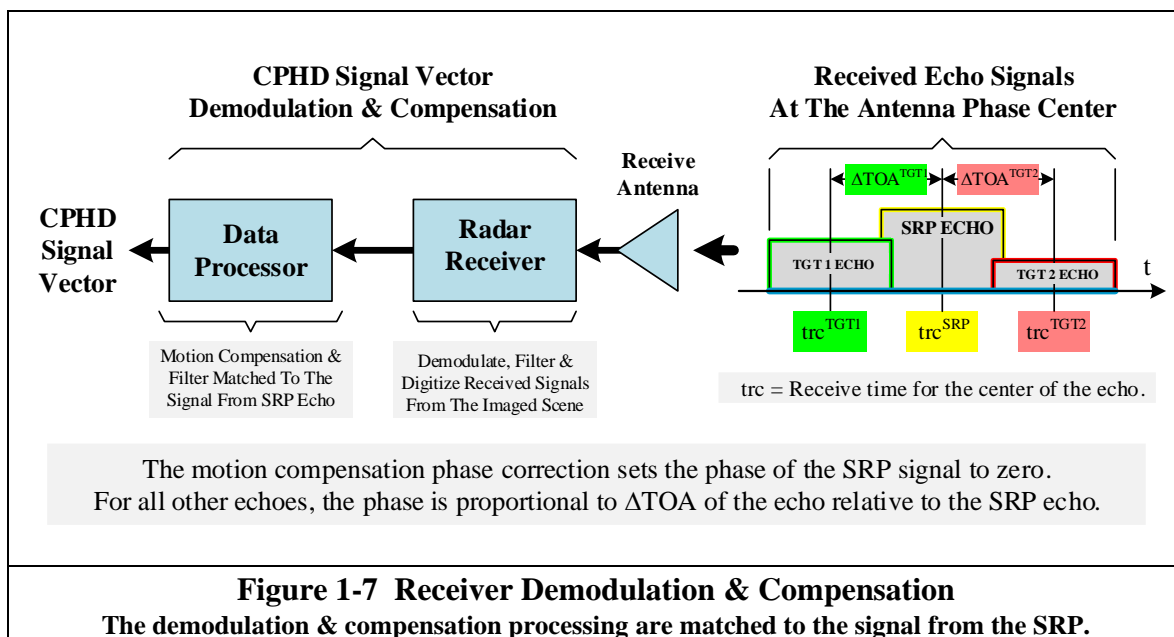
The compensated signal vector is the output of a matched-filter type of processing of the received echoes of the transmitted pulse. The compensation processing transforms the signal vector from a time-based signal to an echo-based signal. The signal content for the received echoes is now described in terms of the frequency content of the transmitted waveform and the TOA of the echoes relative to the SRP echo. The details of the transmitted waveform and the radar receiver timing are no longer needed. Shown in Figure 1-8 is the amplitude of the compensated signal vector in the two allowed domains. For the FX domain signal vector, the signals from the received echoes are aligned and the sample coordinate is the frequency on transmit. For the TOA domain signal vector, the signals are compressed and the sample coordinate is the ΔTOA of the echoes relative to the echo from the SRP.

The phase of the compensated signal vector is shown in Figure 1-9. For the FX domain signal vector, the phase of the SRP signal is set equal to zero by the compensation processing. For the signals from other points in the imaged scene, the phase versus frequency is proportional to the ΔTOA of the echo relative to the SRP echo. For the TOA domain signal vector, the phase of the mainlobe of the compressed SRP signal is set equal to zero. For the signals from other points in the imaged scene, the phase of the mainlobe is proportional to fx_C times the ΔTOA of the echo relative to the SRP echo. All phase values are in cycles. The phase sign parameter, SGN, is equal to +1 or -1 and is a constant for all signal arrays in a given product.

FX Domain: $\Phi(fx)^{TGT} = SGN \cdot fx \cdot \Delta TOA^{TGT}$ TOA Domain: $\Phi_{ML}^{TGT} = SGN \cdot fx\_C \cdot \Delta TOA^{TGT}$

Note: **For error free collection and processing, the FX domain phase of the SRP echo is set to a constant value that may or may not be precisely zero. The SRP phase is set to the same constant value for all vectors of the compensated PHD signal array. For a TOA domain signal array, the phase of the SRP mainlobe is set to the same constant value for all vectors.**

The signal arrays are designed to provide a complete description of the signals from the received echoes of the transmitted pulses. The FX and TOA domains and the signal model parameters are described in detail in Section 4. The signal model provides a precise model for computing the ΔTOA for all echoes in the imaged scene. The signal model also provides a precise model for computing the phase of the received echoes.

Figure 1-8 FX & TOA Domain Signal Amplitudes
Signal amplitudes are aligned in the FX domain and separated in the TOA domain.

Figure 1-9 FX & TOA Domain Signal Phases
Signal phases in the FX and TOA domains are proportional to ΔTOA of the echo.
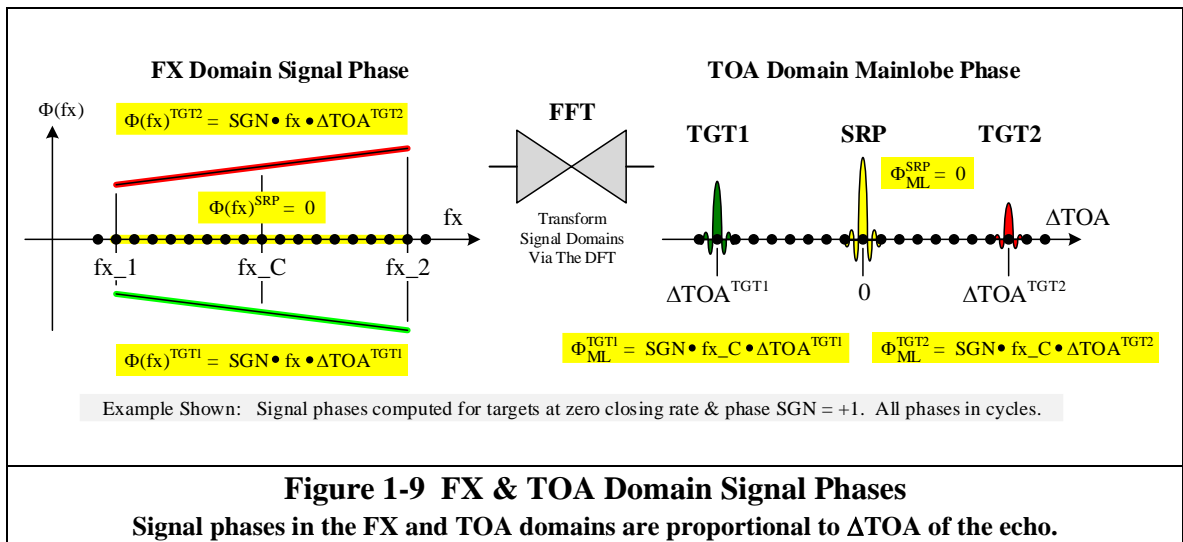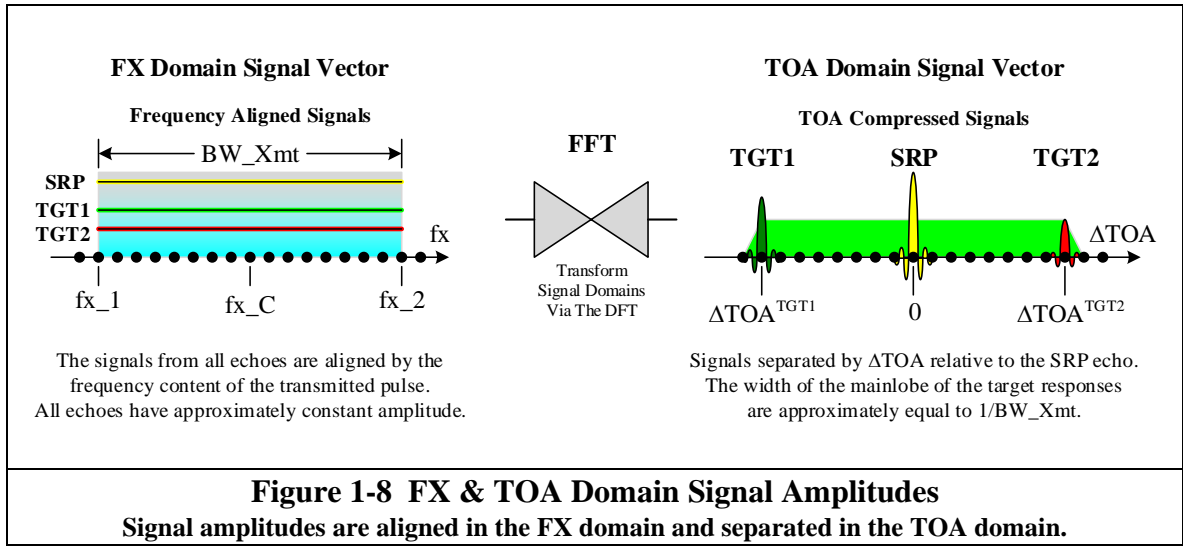
1.4   Conformance

A primary objective in the development of the sensor independent product formats is to enable the interoperability of SAR sensors and the data processing systems that produce the intermediate and exploitation-ready data products. The ability of the sensors and systems to work together relies on the data products conforming to the standards.

Conformance Requirements

A SAR data processing system that forms CPHD products is said to conform to this standard when the output products fulfill the following general requirements.

(1)   All products conform to the mandatory requirements of the standard.

(2)   The products for some collections conform to the conditional requirements of the standard for those collections and/or processing options that meet the conditions.

(3)   The products conform to the optional requirements of the standard for the collections and products that include optional metadata elements in the output products.

The mandatory requirements of this standard are specified in Sections 2 through 11 of this document and in the CPHD XML schema that defines the XML data structure. The conditional and optional requirements are also specified in the same sections and the schema. In addition to the general requirements, a suite of tests is defined to show a basic level of conformance to the standard. The method of testing and the suite of tests are defined in the Abstract Test Suite (ATS). See Section 12. For a data processing system to claim conformance to the CPHD standard, it shall successfully pass all tests in ATS for all products.

2   Data Structure & File Format

The data structure is composed of four data blocks. A CPHD product file is formed by combining a File Header and the blocks of the data structure. The File Header and the data blocks are combined in a simple "flat file" format to form the product file. A given product file is composed from the following components.

    (1)   File Header
    (2)   XML Block
    (3)   Support Block - Optional
    (4)   Per Vector Parameters (PVP) Block
    (5)   Signal Block

The File Header contains UTF-8 text and is included in all CPHD product files. The XML block also contains UTF-8 text and is included in all CPHD products. The Support block, PVP block and Signal block contain binary-formatted data. The Support block is an optional block that may or may not be included in a given product. The PVP block and the Signal block are included in all products.

The file components are ordered as listed above and as shown in Figure 2-1. The File Header is located at the start of the file with no offset allowed. The first byte of the product file contains the first byte of the File Header. If the Support block is included, it follows the XML block and precedes the PVP block. Optional fill bytes may be included prior to any data block following the File Header.

Figure 2-1 CPHD Product File Format
The product file is composed of the File Header and the data blocks.
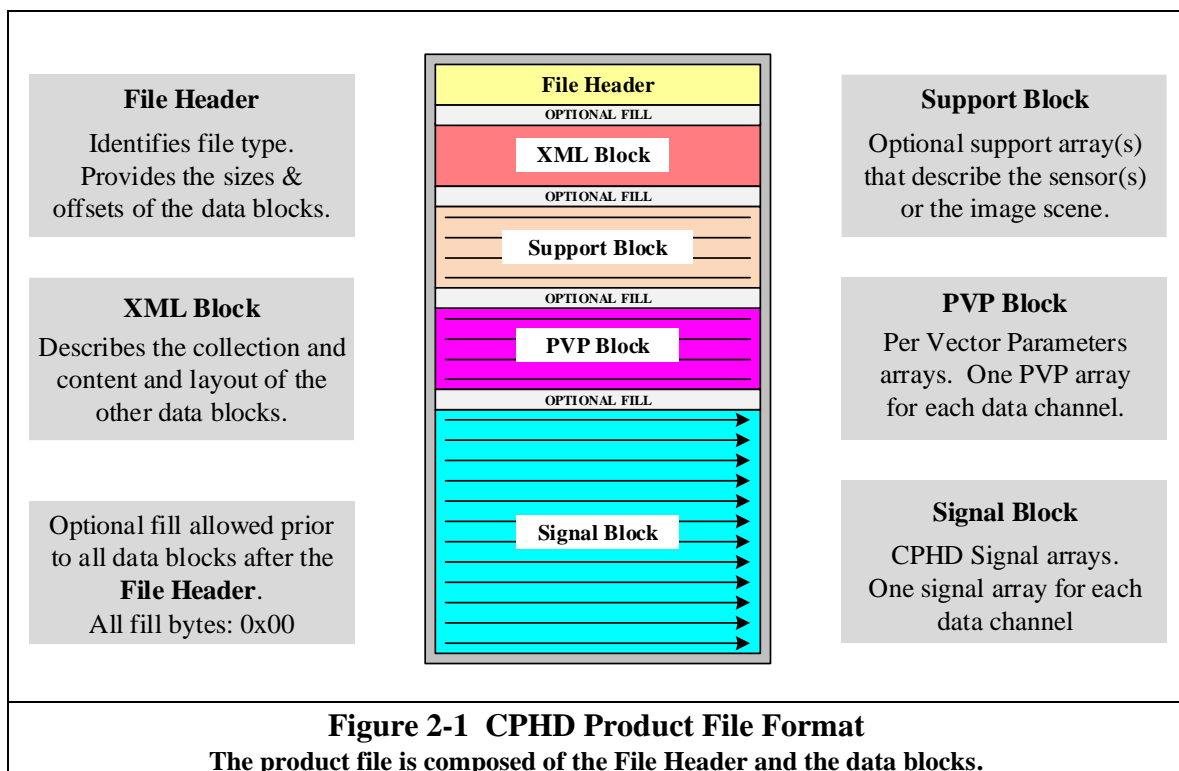
Shown in Figure 2-2 is an example file that only includes the three required data blocks. For a product that does not contain a Support block, the PVP block follows the XML block.

Example CPHD product file that contains only the required data blocks.

File Header
Provides the sizes &
offsets of the data blocks.

Required Data Blocks

- XML Block
- PVP Block
- Signal Block

Included in all CPHD products.

File Header

OPTIONAL FILL

XML Block

OPTIONAL FILL

PVP Block

OPTIONAL FILL

Signal Block

Example Shown:

CPHD file that does not include a Support Block.

The PVP Block is placed following the XML Block.

Figure 2-2 CPHD Example File
Example file that contains only the File Header and the three required data blocks.

The logical hierarchy of the format of a CPHD product file is described below. A given product file is formed by concatenating the file components with optional fill bytes. The File Header includes parameters that describe the size and location of the other blocks in the product file.

        <fill>   ::= <"\0">+

   <cphd file>   ::= <file header>
                        [<fill>]
                        <XML block>
                        [<fill>]
                        [<support block>]
                        [<fill>]
                        <pvp block>
                        [<fill>]
                        <signal block>

Note: In CPHD product files, all binary parameters are formatted with the Most Significant Byte (MSB) stored first (i.e., binary data in Big Endian format).

Optional fill bytes may be included between any pair of components independent of the inclusion of fill bytes between other components. All fill bytes shall be restricted to 0x00 (null characters).

2.1   File Header

The File Header contains UTF-8 text that identifies the file type and CPHD Version number. The File Header also contains a set of parameters expressed as Key-Value Pairs (KVPs) that provide the sizes and byte offsets of the data blocks contained in the given product.

The File Header consists of the concatenation of three blocks of text characters: (1) File Type Header, (2) Key-Value Pair List and (3) Section Terminator. The structure of the File Header block is shown below.

```
<file header>        ::= <file type header>
                         <key-value pair list>
                         <section terminator>

<file type header>   ::= <"CPHD"> <"/"> <version> <"\n">

<key-value pair list>  ::= <key-value pair>+

<key-value pair>     ::= <kvp key> < " := "> <kvp value><"\n">

<section terminator>    ::= <"\f\n">
```

The File Type Header identifies the file type as CPHD and identifies the version number. The File Type Header is a variable length field of the form:

    <"CPHD"> < "/"> <version> <"\n">

The slash "/" (0x2F) separates the version field and the newline "\n" (0x0A) terminates the File Type Header. The version number is the version number of the CPHD Design & Implementation Description Document (i.e., this document) for which the data structure and content are defined.

The Key-Value Pair List is a variable length block that is formed by concatenating the selected Key-Value Pairs. A set of KVP keys is defined in Table 2-1. The set of keys includes all required keys and several optional keys. Additional optional KVP keys may be defined per a program specific Product Design Document. Each KVP is a variable length field of the form:

    <kvp key> < " := "> <kvp value> <"\n">

The KVPs are formatted per the following rules and restrictions. The key and value are separated by the 4 character sequence " := " (0x20, 0x3A, 0x3D, 0x20) and terminated by a newline "\n" (0x0A). All product files will include the required KVPs. A given KVP key

will occur only once in a given product. The KVPs may occur in any order. A given product may include any number of optional KVPs. All KVPs will have text-based keys and values and may not use the "\n", "\f", or the four character " := " in the text string that is the key or the value.

The two-byte section terminator "\f\n" (0x0C, 0x0A) marks the end of the File Header. The section terminator enables a reader application to identify the end of the File Header block and enables viewing of the file header using standard functions on some systems (e.g., the "more" command on a UNIX system).

Table 2-1 File Header Key-Value Pair Keys		
Key Name	**REQ/OPT**	**Description**
XML_BLOCK_SIZE	REQ	Size of the XML instance that describes the product (in bytes, decimal integer format). Size does NOT include the 2 bytes of the section terminator. Section terminator = ASCII "\f\n"
XML_BLOCK_BYTE_OFFSET	REQ	Offset to the first byte of the XML block (in bytes, decimal integer format).
SUPPORT_BLOCK_SIZE	OPT	Size of the Support block (in bytes, decimal integer format). Note: If the Support block is omitted, this KVP is not included.
SUPPORT_BLOCK_BYTE_OFFSET	OPT	Offset to the first byte of the Support block (in bytes, decimal integer format). Note: If the Support block is omitted, this KVP is not included.
PVP_BLOCK_SIZE	REQ	Size of the PVP block (in bytes, decimal integer format).
PVP_BLOCK_BYTE_OFFSET	REQ	Offset to the first byte of the PVP block (in bytes, decimal integer format).
SIGNAL_BLOCK_SIZE	REQ	Size of the Signal block (in bytes, decimal integer format).
SIGNAL_BLOCK_BYTE_OFFSET	REQ	Offset to the first byte of the Signal block (in bytes, decimal integer format).
CLASSIFICATION	REQ	Product classification information (text-based field) that is human-readable. Allowed values to be defined per program specific Product Design Document. Default value: "UNCLASSIFIED"
RELEASE_INFO	REQ	Product release information (text-based field) that is human-readable. Allowed values to be defined per program specific Product Design Document. Default value: "UNRESTRICTED"
Note: For CLASSIFICIATION and RELEASE_INFO, values must match the corresponding values in the XML instance. See Table 11.1, Classification and ReleaseInfo nodes.		

2.2   XML Block

The XML block is the concatenation of the XML instance and the section terminator. The form of the XML block is shown below.

$$<\text{XML block}> \quad ::= \quad <\text{XML instance}>$$
$$<\text{section terminator}>$$

$$<\text{section terminator}> \quad ::= \quad <\text{``}\backslash f \backslash n\text{''}>$$

The XML instance describes the imaging collection as well as the sizes and content of the other data blocks. The XML data is formatted per eXtensible Markup Language, Version 1.0. The section terminator is the same as the File Header block section terminator.

The CPHD XML structure is described in Section 10 and Section 11 and is formally defined by the CPHD XML schema. The XML structure contains 15 primary branches that may be included to describe how the data was collected and processed. The structure contains 8 primary branches that are required and included in all XML instances. The structure contains 7 optional branches that may be included to provide a more complete description of the data in the product. The primary branches of the CPHD XML are as follows.

Required XML Branches	Optional XML Branches
CPHD / CollectionID	CPHD / SupportArray
CPHD / Global	CPHD / Antenna
CPHD / SceneCoordinates	CPHD / TxRcv
CPHD / Data	CPHD / ErrorParameters
CPHD / Channel	CPHD / ProductInfo
CPHD / PVP	CPHD / GeoInfo
CPHD / Dwell	CPHD / MatchInfo
CPHD / ReferenceGeometry	

The CPHD data structure includes many components and/or elements that may be repeated in a given product. The XML structure includes elements (or blocks of elements) that are repeated, as needed, to uniquely describe each of the repeated components. The repeated components are referenced by text-based identifiers. For example, each data channel is referenced by a unique Channel Identifier (denoted Ch_ID). The parameters that specify the signal array and PVP array sizes and locations are repeated for each channel in the CPHD / Data branch. The parameters that specify the signal array content are repeated for each channel in the CPHD / Channel branch.

For a CPHD product that includes a Support block, each support array is referenced by a unique Support Array Identifier (SA_ID). The parameters that specify the support array size and location are repeated for each array in the CPHD / Data branch. The parameters that specify the support array content are repeated for each array in the CPHD / SupportArray branch. The other components that are referenced by text-based identifiers include dwell time parameters, antenna parameters, transmit waveform parameters and receiver configuration parameters.

2.3 Support Block

The Support block is a set of one or more support arrays that may be included to describe the imaging collection. The Support block is formed by the concatenation of the support arrays in the given product.

> <support block>   ::= <support array>+

Each support array is a two-dimensional array of binary-formatted data elements. Each data element contains one or more parameters. The defined support arrays describe the imaged scene (e.g., a two-dimensional array of scene surface heights) or an attribute of the radar sensor. The data structure also allows for one or more support arrays to be included that are defined per a Product Design Document (i.e., user-defined or added support arrays). All support arrays are optional. For a product that does not include any support arrays, the Support block is omitted.

Shown in Figure 2-3 is an example Support block that includes 2 support arrays. The number of support arrays, NumSupportArrays, is specified in the Data node of the XML structure. For each array, the size of the array (i.e., number of rows and number of columns) and the size of the data elements are specified in the Data node of the XML structure. See Table 11-4. The support arrays have the following attributes.

(1) The support arrays are referenced by their unique string identifiers (SA_IDs). For a product with multiple support arrays, the arrays are stored consecutively and in the order specified by their ArrayByteOffsets. Fill bytes between arrays are not allowed.

(2) A support array is indexed by (row, column). The rows of the array are indexed by m = 0, 1, 2, . . ., NumRowsSA(SA_ID) - 1. The columns of the array are indexed by n = 0, 1, 2, . . ., NumColsSA(SA_ID) - 1. The number of rows and columns may be unique for each array.

(3) For each support array, the data element format may be unique. Each data element may contain one or more parameters. For each support array, the format of the data elements is specified in the SupportArray node of the XML structure. See Table 11-7.

(4) The format of the data elements specifies the number of parameters and the binary format of each parameter of the element. The parameters of a given element are stored in adjacent bytes. The method for specifying the binary data elements is defined in Table 10-2.

(5) The data elements of a given row are stored in adjacent bytes (the column index n is the "fast" index of the array).

(6) The last element of a given row and the first element of the next row are stored in adjacent bytes.

Support Array Attributes

- Support arrays are referenced by their support array ID (SA_ID)

- Array size and data element format may be unique for each array.

- Data elements may contain one or more parameters. Each parameter may have a unique binary format. See Table 10-2.

- General grid coordinates (X,Y).
  Row: $X(m) = X\_0 + m \cdot X\_SS$
  Column: $Y(n) = Y\_0 + n \cdot Y\_SS$

- Array Data Element AE(m,n):
  $AE(m,n) = F\{ X(m), Y(n) \}$

Support Arrays

SA_ID: A

NumRowsSA(A) x NumColsSA(A)

SA_ID: B

NumRowsSA(B) x NumColsSA(B)

Rows indexed
m = 0 to NumRowsSA(ID)-1

0
1
2
3

Example Support Array

NumRowsSA(ID) x NumColsSA(ID)

NRows-1

Columns indexed n = 0 to NumColsSA(ID) - 1

0 1 2 3   NCols-1

Figure 2-3 Support Block
Example Support block that contains two support arrays.

A given support array is a 2-dimensional grid of sampled data elements that are a function of two variables. Each data element is referred to as the array element and the two independent variables are referred to as the grid coordinates. The array element is generically denoted AE(m,n). The grid coordinates are generically referred to as (X, Y). The X coordinate is the row coordinate, and the Y coordinate is the column coordinate. The array element is a function of the two grid coordinates, $AE(m,n) = F\{X(m),Y(n)\}$. For data elements with multiple parameters, each parameter is a function of the grid coordinates. For each defined support array, the array data element and grid coordinates are defined. In a given product, the size of the array and the range of values spanned by the grid coordinates are specified in the product. The following example is provided for clarification.

2.3.1   Defined Support Arrays

The imaged scene is a region on a geolocated reference surface. See Section 6 and Table 11-3. A point on the surface is specified by image area coordinates (IAX, IAY). Image area coordinate IAZ is the distance above or below the reference surface. An array of scene surface heights may be included via the IAZ support array. See Table 11-7. The IAZ array

data element is a single parameter that is the surface height in meters. The grid coordinates are image area coordinates (IAX, IAY) and are specified in meters.

$$IAX(m) = X(m) = X\_0 + m \cdot X\_SS \qquad\qquad IAY(n) = Y(n) = Y\_0 + n \cdot Y\_SS$$

Array value IAZ(m,n) is an estimate of the true surface height at the surface location (IAX(m), IAY(n)). The array size parameters are specified in the Data node of the XML structure. See Table 11.4. The size parameters are linked to the support array parameters via the support array identifier. An IAZ array grid of 201 x 401 heights that spans an area of size 2.0 km x 4.0 km is specified as shown below. Each IAZ array data element is a single parameter stored in F4 format. The IAZ array total data size is 201 x 401 x 4 = 322,404 bytes.

Data / SupportArray	SupportArray / IAZArray
Identifier = "LiDARHeight"	Identifier = "LiDARHeight"
NumRows = 201	ElementFormat = "IAZ=F4;"
NumCols = 401	X_0 = -1000.0
BytesPerElement = 4	Y_0 = -2000.0
ArrayByteOffset = 0	X_SS = 10.0
	Y_SS = 10.0

2.4   PVP Block & Signal Block

A CPHD product contains one or more data channels. Each channel includes a signal array and a corresponding PVP array. The PVP block is formed by the concatenation of the PVP arrays. The Signal block is formed by the concatenation of the signal arrays. The XML structure specifies the number of channels in the product and the size of each signal array. Each signal array may have a unique size. The XML instance also specifies the set of Per Vector Parameters provided for each signal vector.

The channels in a product are referenced by channel identifiers (Ch_IDs).   For each channel, the Ch_ID is a unique character string that identifies the channel within the product. The choice of Ch_ID values is specified by Product Design Document and is based upon the characteristics of the channels being formed (e.g., polarization on transmit and/or receive of the collected data that was processed to form the signal array). Shown in Figure 2-4 are the PVP block and the Signal block for an example CPHD product that contains 3 channels. For the example shown, the channel identifiers are A, B, and C.

For each data channel, the locations of the PVP arrays in the PVP block and the locations of the signal arrays in the Signal block are specified in the Data branch of the XML instance. For a given product, the PVP arrays may be in any order when forming the PVP block. The PVP arrays are located consecutively in the block and fill bytes between arrays are not permitted. The signal arrays may be in any order when forming the Signal block. The signal arrays are located consecutively in the block and fill bytes between arrays are not permitted.

Example Shown: A CPHD product that contains 3 data channels. The Channel IDs are A, B and C.
The PVP arrays may be in any order in the PVP block. The signal arrays may be in any order in Signal block.

Figure 2-4 PVP Block & Signal Block
Each data channel includes a PVP array and signal array.
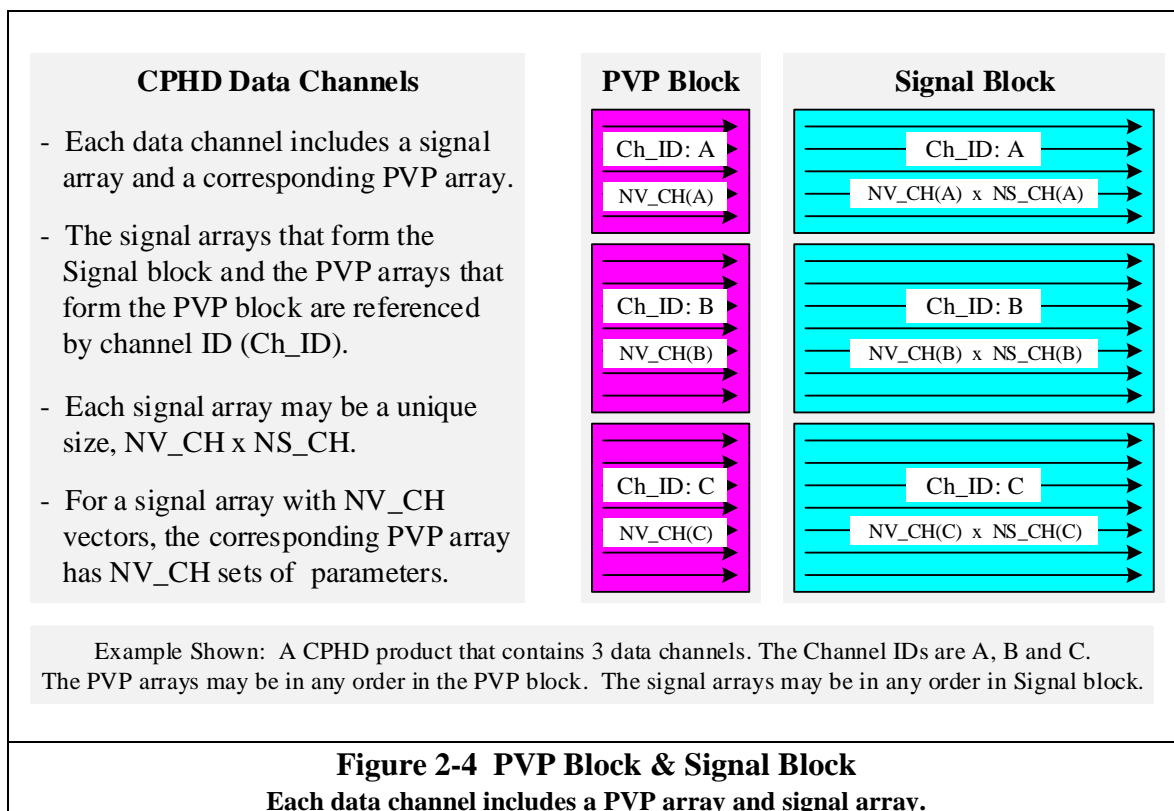
2.5   PVP Arrays & Signal Arrays

The PVP array describes the collection geometry and signal parameters for each vector of the corresponding signal array. Shown in Figure 2-5 is an example PVP array and signal array for a data channel in a given product. The signal array size is NV_CH(Ch_ID) vectors by NS_CH(Ch_ID) samples. The signal array size may be unique for each signal array in a given product. The signal array is indexed by vector index v and sample index s.

Vector Index: $v = 0, 1, 2, \ldots, NV\_CH(Ch\_ID) - 1$
Sample Index: $s = 0, 1, 2, \ldots, NS\_CH(Ch\_ID) - 1$

Figure 2-5 Per Vector Parameters & Signal Arrays
Parameters for each vector are stored in adjacent bytes and by increasing vector index.
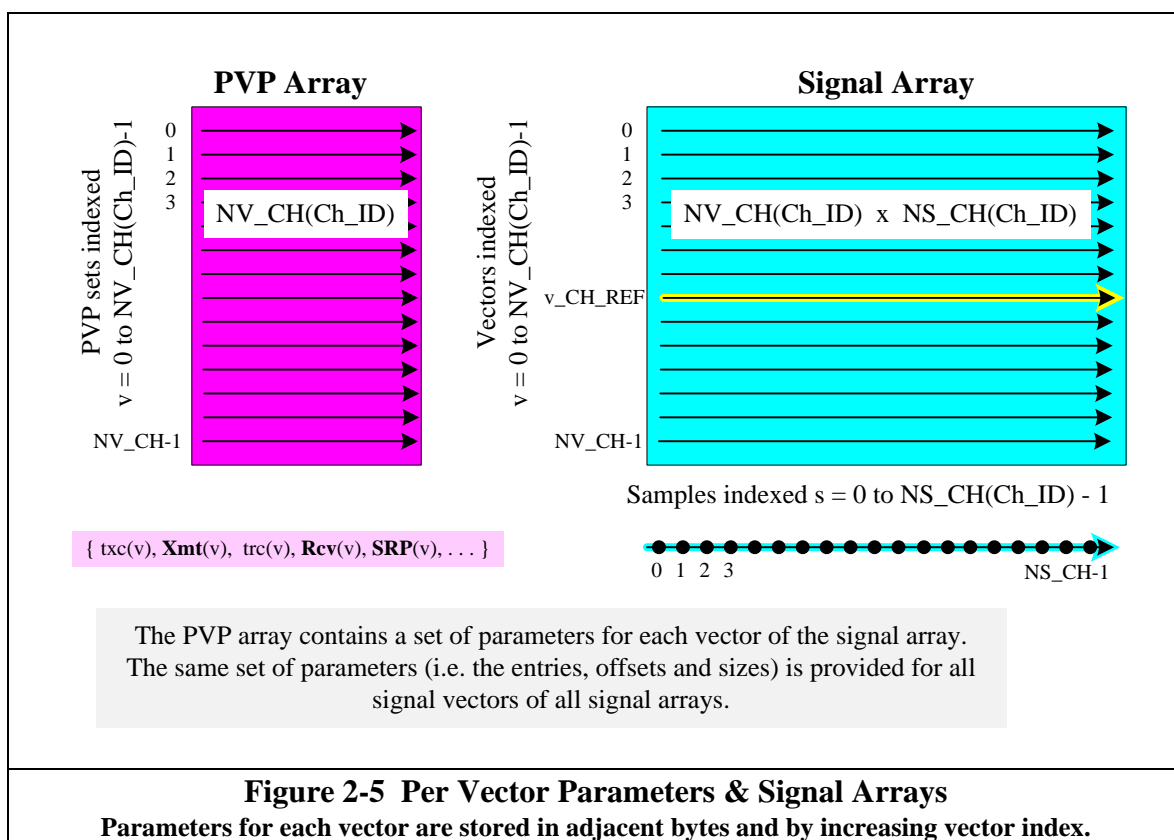
The PVP array contains one PVP set for each vector of the signal array. The PVP sets are indexed by vector index v = 0 to NV_CH(Ch_ID) - 1. For a given CPHD product, the PVP set that is provided for all signal vectors is selected and specified per the following rules and guidance.

(1) For a given CPHD product, the parameters in a PVP set are specified in the PVP branch of the XML instance that describes the product.

(2) The PVP set is composed from the set of defined PVPs and may include one or more added PVPs. The PVP set is selected based on the attributes of the signal arrays in the product.

(3) The defined PVPs include both required parameters and optional parameters. The PVP set includes all required parameters. The optional parameters included in a given product are selected per the product design process.

(4) The defined PVPs are described in Table 2-2. Each defined PVP has a corresponding node in the PVP branch of the XML structure. All defined PVPs have a defined number of components, binary format and size. See Table 11-6.

(5) Added PVPs are optional parameters that may be included in the PVP set for a given product. The PVP set may include any number of added PVPs. The added PVPs are defined per the product design process and are specified per the Product Design Document.

(6) For each added PVP, a unique AddedPVP node is included in the PVP branch of the XML instance. See Table 11-6.

(7) For each parameter, the binary-formatted parameter occupies 1 or more 8-byte words. The Size specifies the size of the parameter in 8-byte words.

(8) For a given product, the parameters may be placed in any order within the PVP set. The Offset specifies the offset from the start of the set in 8-byte words. The first parameter in the set has Offset value equal to 0.

(9) For a given product, the same set of PVPs (i.e., same entries, offsets and sizes) is provided for all signal vectors of all signal arrays.

Shown in Figure 2-6 is an example Per Vector Parameters set. For each parameter, the Size defines the number of 8-byte words that the parameter occupies. The Offset specifies the location of the parameter within the set. The Format specifies the number of components and the binary format for each component. The first parameter in the set will have Offset equal to 0.

For a given CPHD product, the signal array samples are in one of three allowed binary formats. The allowed formats are denoted CI2, CI4 and CF8 and are defined in Table 10-3. Each signal array sample is a complex-valued parameter with real and imaginary components. For each data sample, the real and imaginary components are stored in adjacent bytes with the real component first and the imaginary component second. The allowed sample formats permit balancing signal array and product file size versus the expected dynamic range of the signal arrays in a given product.

For a given product, the PVP set provided for each signal vector may include an optional amplitude scale factor. The amplitude scale factor, denoted Amp_SF, is a defined PVP that is a single real-valued parameter. For a given signal vector, the sample values of the signal vector are multiplied by the Amp_SF to create the proper signal values for the vector. The Amp_SF parameter is intended for use with signal arrays that are stored using a fixed-point binary format (the CI2 or CI4 format). The Amp_SF allows for signal vectors that are formed initially in a floating-point binary format to be scaled prior to conversion to the selected fixed-point format. The Amp_SF allows each signal vector to be scaled separately

in order to minimize the distortion that occurs when converting to the fixed-point sample format.

The Amp_SF PVP may be included in any product. It is strongly encouraged for use in products that use a fixed-point sample format for the signal arrays. For products that use the CF8 floating-point format, it will be of minimal benefit and may be omitted.   See Section 4.6 for further explanation.

Figure 2-6 Per Vector Parameter Set
The same set of PVPs is provided for every signal vector of every signal array.

Table 2-2 Defined Per Vector Parameters		
Parameter & XML PVP	**Req / Opt**	**Description**
The Per Vector Parameter set provided in a given product is specified in the PVP branch of the XML instance in the product. See Table 11-6.		
txc(v) XML: TxTime	REQ	Transmit time for the center of the transmitted pulse relative to the transmit platform Collection Start Time (sec). Time the center of the pulse is at the Transmit APC. For all CPHD signal arrays, transmit times INCREASE with increasing vector index.
$\mathbf{Xmt}(v) = \begin{bmatrix} Xmt\_X(v) \\ Xmt\_Y(v) \\ Xmt\_Z(v) \end{bmatrix}$ XML: TxPos	REQ	Transmit APC position at time txc(v) in Earth Centered Fixed (ECF) coordinates (meters). Components in X, Y, Z order.
$\mathbf{VXmt}(v) = \begin{bmatrix} VXmt\_X(v) \\ VXmt\_Y(v) \\ VXmt\_Z(v) \end{bmatrix}$ XML: TxVel	REQ	Transmit APC velocity at time txc(v) in ECF coordinates (meters/sec).
trc(v)^{SRP} XML: RcvTime	REQ	Receive time for the center of the echo from the SRP relative to the transmit platform Collection Start Time (sec). Time is the Time of Arrival (TOA) of the received echo from the SRP for the signal transmitted at txc(v).
$\mathbf{Rcv}(v) = \begin{bmatrix} Rcv\_X(v) \\ Rcv\_Y(v) \\ Rcv\_Z(v) \end{bmatrix}$ XML: RcvPos	REQ	Receive APC position at time trc(v)^{SRP} in ECF coordinates (meters).
$\mathbf{VRcv}(v) = \begin{bmatrix} VRcv\_X(v) \\ VRcv\_Y(v) \\ VRcv\_Z(v) \end{bmatrix}$ XML: RcvVel	REQ	Receive APC velocity at time trc(v)^{SRP} in ECF coordinates (meters/sec).
$\mathbf{SRP}(v) = \begin{bmatrix} SRP\_X(v) \\ SRP\_Y(v) \\ SRP\_Z(v) \end{bmatrix}$ XML: SRPPos	REQ	Stabilization Reference Point (SRP) position in ECF coordinates (meters).
Amp_SF(v) XML: AmpSF	OPT	Amplitude Scale Factor to be applied to all samples of the signal vector. For signal vector v, each sample value is multiplied by Amp_SF(v) to yield the proper sample values for the vector. The Scale factor allows each signal vector to be scaled prior to converting into fixed-point binary format (i.e., C2I and C4I). For floating point format (CF8), scale factor may still be included but is of minimal utility. See Section 2.5 and Section 4.6.

Table 2-2 Defined Per Vector Parameters		
Parameter & XML PVP	**Req / Opt**	**Description**
Parameters aFDOP, aFRR1, aFRR2 are referred to as the signal model micro parameters. All micro parameters are dimensionless scale factors. See Section 4.5 and Section 4.7 for further description and guidance.		
aFDOP(v) XML: aFDOP	REQ	The DOPPLER shift micro parameter. Parameter accounts for the time dilation/Doppler shift for the echoes from all targets with the same time dilation/Doppler shift as the SRP echo.
aFRR1(v) XML: aFRR1	REQ	First order phase micro parameter (i.e., linear phase). Accounts for linear phase vs. FX frequency for targets with time dilation/Doppler shift different than the echo from the SRP. Provides precise linear phase prediction for Linear FM waveforms.
aFRR2(v) XML: aFRR2	REQ	Second order phase micro parameter (i.e., quadratic phase). Accounts for quadratic phase vs. FX frequency for targets with time dilation/Doppler shift different than the echo from the SRP. Provides precise quadratic phase prediction for Linear FM waveforms.
Signal extent parameters in the FX domain: fx_1, fx_2, fx_N1 and fx_N2. Optional parameters fx_N1 and fx_N2 are both included if out-of-band noise is retained. See Section 4.2 for further description and guidance.		
fx_1(v), fx_2(v) XML: FX1, FX2	REQ	The FX domain frequency limits of the transmitted waveform retained in the signal vector (Hz). Saved transmit band is from $fx\_1(v) \leq fx \leq fx\_2(v)$ For the vector: $FX\_BW(v) = fx\_2(v) - fx\_1(v)$
fx_N1(v), fx_N2(v) XML: FXN1, FXN2	OPT	The FX domain frequency limits for out-of-band noise signal for frequencies below $fx\_1(v)$ and above $fx\_2(v)$. May ONLY be included for Domain_Type = FX. For any vector: $fx\_N1 \leq fx\_1$ & $fx\_2 \leq fx\_N2$ When included in a product, fx_N1 & fx_N2 are both included.
Signal extent parameters in the TOA domain: ΔTOA_1, ΔTOA_2, ΔTOA_E1 & ΔTOA_E2 Optional parameters ΔTOA_E1 & ΔTOA_E2 are both included when extended swath is retained. See Section 4.2 for further description and guidance.		
ΔTOA_1(v), ΔTOA_2(v) XML: TOA1, TOA2	REQ	The ΔTOA limits for the full resolution echoes retained in the signal vector (sec). Full resolution echoes are formed with FX_BW(v) saved bandwidth. Full resolution TOA limits: $\Delta TOA\_1 \leq \Delta TOA \leq \Delta TOA\_2$
ΔTOA_E1(v), ΔTOA_E2(v) XML: TOAE1, TOAE2	OPT	The ΔTOA limits for all echoes retained in the signal vector (sec). Parameters are included when the saved swath has partially eclipsed echoes before and/or after the full resolution swath. For any vector: $\Delta TOA\_E1 \leq \Delta TOA\_1$ & $\Delta TOA\_2 \leq \Delta TOA\_E2$ When included in a product, ΔTOA_E1 & ΔTOA_E1 are both included.

Table 2-2 Defined Per Vector Parameters		
Parameter & XML PVP	**Req / Opt**	**Description**
The total propagation time for the SRP echo is: $T\_Prop(v)^{SRP} = trc(v)^{SRP} - txc(v)$. The total propagation time is the sum of the free space propagation time, $T\_Prop\_FS(v)^{SRP}$, and the delay times added for the troposphere and the ionosphere (if applicable). $T\_Prop(v)^{SRP} = T\_Prop\_FS(v)^{SRP} + TD\_Tropo(v)^{SRP} + TD\_Iono(v)^{SRP}$		
$TD\_Tropo(v)^{SRP}$ XML: TDTropoSRP	REQ	Two-way time delay due to the troposphere (sec) that was added when computing the propagation time for the SRP. Sum of the delays from the transmit APC to the SRP and the delay from the SRP to receive APC. $TD\_Tropo(v)^{SRP} = TD\_Tropo\_Xmt(v)^{SRP} +$ $\qquad\qquad TD\_Tropo\_Rcv(v)^{SRP}$
$TD\_Iono(v)^{SRP}$ XML: TDIonoSRP	OPT	Two-way time delay due to the ionosphere (sec) that was added when computing the propagation time for the SRP (if applicable). Sum of the delays from the transmit APC to the SRP and the delay from the SRP to receive APC. $TD\_Iono(v)^{SRP} = TD\_Iono\_Xmt(v)^{SRP} +$ $\qquad\qquad TD\_Iono\_Rcv(v)^{SRP}$
Parameters SC_0(v) and SC_SS(v) define the signal vector sample coordinate values for the vector. For signal arrays in the FX domain: SC_0(v) ➔fx_0(v) & SC_SS ➔fx_SS(v). For signal arrays in the TOA domain: SC_0(v) ➔ ΔTOA_0(v) & SC_SS ➔ΔTOA_SS(v).		
SC_0(v), SC_SS(v) XML: SC0, SCSS	REQ	FX DOMAIN: The FX domain signal vector coordinate value for sample s = 0 and the signal coordinate sample spacing (Hz). $fx\_0(v) = SC\_0(v)$ and $fx\_SS(v) = SC\_SS(v)$ For all vectors, require $fx\_0(v) > 0$ and $fx\_SS(v) > 0$ TOA DOMAIN: The TOA domain signal vector coordinate value for sample s = 0 and the signal coordinate sample spacing (sec). $\Delta TOA\_0(v) = SC\_0(v)$ and $\Delta TOA\_SS(v) = SC\_SS(v)$ For all vectors, require $\Delta TOA\_SS(v) > 0$
SIGNAL(v) XML: SIGNAL	OPT	Integer parameter that may be included to indicate the signal content for some vectors is known or is likely to be distorted. Allowed values: $\quad$ SIGNAL(v) = 0 ➔ Signal vector samples set to zero. $\quad$ SIGNAL(v) = 1 ➔ Normal signal. $\quad$ SIGNAL(v) = 2 ➔ Noise Only / No Transmitted Signal $\quad$ SIGNAL(v) = 3 ➔ Signal content may be corrupted.
Transmit Antenna Parameters: Parameters that specify the Antenna Coordinate Frame (ACF) orientation and the Electronic Boresight (EB) steering vector. When included, all transmit antenna parameters are included.		

Table 2-2 Defined Per Vector Parameters		
Parameter & XML PVP	**Req / Opt**	**Description**
Xmt_uACX(v) = $\begin{bmatrix} \text{Xmt\_ACX\_X(v)} \\ \text{Xmt\_ACX\_Y(v)} \\ \text{Xmt\_ACX\_Z(v)} \end{bmatrix}$ XML: TxACX	OPT	Transmit ACF X-Axis (ACX) unit vector in ECEF coordinates at t = txc(v). The ACF orientation is specified by orthogonal unit vectors **Xmt_uACX** and **Xmt_uACY.** For all vectors: **Xmt_uACX**(v)●**Xmt_uACY**(v) = 0
Xmt_uACY(v) = $\begin{bmatrix} \text{Xmt\_ACY\_X(v)} \\ \text{Xmt\_ACY\_Y(v)} \\ \text{Xmt\_ACY\_Z(v)} \end{bmatrix}$ XML: TxACY	OPT	Transmit ACF Y-Axis (ACY) unit vector in ECEF coordinates at t = txc(v). The ACF boresight is along the ACF +Z-Axis. The ACF Z-Axis (ACZ) unit vector is computed by: **Xmt_uACZ**(v) = **Xmt_uACX**(v) × **Xmt_uACY**(v)
Xmt_EB(v) = $\begin{bmatrix} \text{Xmt\_EB\_DCX(v)} \\ \text{Xmt\_EB\_DCY(v)} \end{bmatrix}$ XML: TxEB	OPT	Transmit antenna Electrical Boresight steering ACF X-Axis direction cosine (Xmt_EB_DCX) and ACF Y-Axis direction cosine (Xmt_EB_DCY). Values at f = f_0 of the transmit Antenna Pattern. For a mechanically steered antenna, set Xmt_EB_DCX(v) = 0 and Xmt_EB_DCY(v) = 0.
Receive Antenna Parameters: Parameters that specify the Antenna Coordinate Frame (ACF) orientation and the Electronic Boresight (EB) steering vector. When included, all receive antenna parameters are included.		
Rcv_uACX(v) = $\begin{bmatrix} \text{Rcv\_ACX\_X(v)} \\ \text{Rcv\_ACX\_Y(v)} \\ \text{Rcv\_ACX\_Z(v)} \end{bmatrix}$ XML: RcvACX	OPT	Receive ACF X-Axis (ACX) unit vector in ECEF coordinates at t = trc(v)^{SRP} . The ACF orientation is specified by orthogonal unit vectors **Rcv_uACX** and **Rcv_uACY.** For all vectors: **Rcv_uACX**(v)●**Rcv_uACY**(v) = 0
Rcv_uACY(v) = $\begin{bmatrix} \text{Rcv\_ACY\_X(v)} \\ \text{Rcv\_ACY\_Y(v)} \\ \text{Rcv\_ACY\_Z(v)} \end{bmatrix}$ XML: RcvACY	OPT	Receive ACF Y-Axis (ACY) unit vector in ECEF coordinates at t = trc(v)^{SRP}. The ACF boresight is along the ACF +Z-Axis. The ACF Z-Axis (ACZ) unit vector is computed by: **Rcv_uACZ**(v) = **Rcv_uACX**(v) × **Rcv_uACY**(v)
Rcv_EB(v) = $\begin{bmatrix} \text{Rcv\_EB\_DCX(v)} \\ \text{Rcv\_EB\_DCY(v)} \end{bmatrix}$ XML: RcvEB	OPT	Receive antenna Electrical Boresight steering ACF X-Axis direction cosine (Rcv_EB_DCX) and ACF Y-Axis direction cosine (Rcv_EB_DCY). Values at f = f_0 of the receive Antenna Pattern. For a mechanically steered antenna, set Rcv_EB_DCX(v) = 0 and Rcv_EB_DCY(v) = 0.

2.6 Signal Array Compression

The CPHD signal arrays are in all cases defined to be two-dimensional arrays of complex-valued data samples. A given signal array is NV_CH(Ch_ID) vectors by NS_CH(Ch_ID) samples. For a given product, the signal array samples for all channels are defined to be in one of the allowed complex binary formats (CI2, CI4 or CF8). The parameters that describe the signal arrays are included in the CPHD / Data branch of the XML instance that describes the product. See Table 11-4.

For most products, the signal arrays are formatted and stored as described above. For such a product, the signal arrays are defined to be in standard format. The size of each signal array (in bytes) may be computed from the dimensions of the array and the number of bytes per sample (2, 4 or 8) for the selected sample format.

$$\text{Array\_Size(Ch\_ID)} = \text{NV\_CH(Ch\_ID)} \cdot \text{NS\_CH(Ch\_ID)} \cdot \text{Bytes\_Per\_Sample}$$

A CPHD product may also be formed with the signal arrays stored in a compressed format. Each signal array is compressed separately to form a compressed array byte sequence. The compressed array byte sequences are then concatenated to form the Signal block. For such a product, the signal arrays are defined to be in compressed format. Shown in Figure 2-7 are example signal blocks for a product that contains 3 data channels. The Signal block is shown for the arrays in standard format and for the arrays in compressed format.

Products with signal arrays stored in compressed format are intended for use within a given data storage or transmission system. The methods of compression and decompression are not specified or defined as part of the CPHD standard product. The method of compression used is a design choice within the given system. Also, the workflows and applications that perform the compression and decompression are a design choice within the given system.

For all products, the parameters that specify the signal arrays and the Signal block are included in the CPHD / Data branch of the XML data structure. See Table 11-4. For a product with signal arrays in compressed format, optional parameters are included to indicate the use of a compressed format. The XML Data parameters are set as follows for a product with the signal arrays in compressed format.

(1) The parameter CPHD / Data / SignalCompressionID is included to indicate the signal arrays are in compressed format. The text-based value identifies the method of decompression to be used.

(2) For each data channel, the parameter CPHD / Data / Channel / CompressedSignalSize is included to specify the size (in bytes) of the compressed signal array byte sequence.

(3) For each channel, the parameter SignalArrayByteOffset specifies the placement of the compressed signal array byte sequence in the Signal block. The offset value for the first array in the block is set equal to 0. See Figure 2-7.

(4) For each channel, the values for CPHD / Data Channel / NumVectors and NumSamples are set to the values for the signal array in standard format. The values (also denoted NV_CH and NS_CH above) specify the dimensions of the signal array after decompression.

(5) The value for CPHD / Data / SignalArrayFormat is set to the sample format used for the signal arrays prior to forming the compressed signal array byte sequences.

Signal Block – Standard Format

ByteOffset(A) = 0

Ch_ID: A

NV_CH(A) x NS_CH(A)

ByteOffset(B)

Ch_ID: B

NV_CH(B) x NS_CH(B)

ByteOffset(C)

Ch_ID: C

NV_CH(C) x NS_CH(C)

Signal Block – Compressed Format

Each signal array is compressed separately.

ByteOffset(A) = 0

Ch_ID: A

Compressed Signal Size A

ByteOffset(B)

Ch_ID: B

Compressed Signal Size B

ByteOffset(C)

Ch_ID: C

Compressed Signal Size C

The size of the compressed signal array byte sequence will be unique for each data channel.

The Signal block is formed by the concatenation of the signal data for each of the data channels. Fill bytes between channels is not permitted.

Figure 2-7 Standard & Compressed Signal Arrays
Example Signal block for signal arrays in standard format and compressed format.

3   Product Design

The CPHD data structure is designed to accommodate the compensated PHD signal arrays for both conventional and advanced SAR sensors. It provides a robust set of metadata parameters that may be included to describe how the data was collected and processed to form the compensated signal arrays. For a given sensor, the CPHD products are dependent on the capabilities of the sensor.   The products may also be dependent on the derived SAR data products that are to be formed by the subsequent processing.

For some SAR sensors, the CPHD products may contain a single signal array and a minimal set of supporting metadata. From these products, only a limited set of derived products are to be produced. For other SAR sensors, the CPHD products may contain multiple signal arrays. The number of signal arrays may be dependent upon the configuration and/or operating mode of the sensor during the collection. For these products, a larger set of metadata will be included that enables additional derived products and measurements to be made.

The CPHD product design process defines the elements of the data structure that are included in the products. The data structure includes many optional elements, allowing the CPHD product designer many options when creating products. The product content is selected based on the sensor and the desired derived products to be formed.

The product design process also defines the product information and support metadata included in the CPHD products. The informational metadata includes, for example, parameters that identify the sensor. It also includes parameters that identify the specific imaging mode that collected the initial PHD signal arrays. The data structure accommodates many optional information and support parameters that may be included. The elements of the data structure are sensor independent; however, all products generally include sensor and/or program specific parameters and parameter values. The program specific parameters may include parameters that are used by system(s) that store and disseminate the CPHD products.

For a given SAR sensor, the product design may be specified in one or more design artifacts that define the specific content of the products to be formed. In the descriptions that follow, the set of sensor or program specific design artifacts that define the products are collectively referred to as a CPHD Product Design Document (PDD). The PDD serves as the guidance for the developers of the applications that output the CPHD products to ensure the products produced will support the intended uses.

A CPHD product is an intermediate data product. The utility is in the products and measurements that may be derived from it. The PDD, in combination with the CPHD standard document, serves to define the interface between the producers of CPHD products and the applications that accept CPHD as input. For a given set of products, the PDD defines important aspects of the content of the products. It also selects and limits what optional data elements will be included. The sections that follow provide guidance and a list of topics that should be addressed in a CPHD PDD.

3.1   Product Design Guidance

The CPHD data structure is composed of four data blocks. The CPHD product design addresses the content for all data blocks in the products. The XML structure includes the data elements that describe the imaging collection and that describe the content of the other data blocks. A key part of the product design is to define the nodes of the XML structure that are included and, in many cases, the allowed values.

For a given SAR sensor, the following guidance is provided for the design of the CPHD products to be produced. The items addressed in the Product Design Document should include the following.

Collection Identification Parameters

(1)   Specify values for the required parameters in the CollectionID branch of the XML structure. See Table 11-1.

(2)   Define the SAR platform ID text strings to be used. The platforms may be identified by class or by specific platform (e.g., by aircraft tail number).

(3)   Specify the collection Mode Types and, if relevant, the ModeID text strings.

(4)   Specify additional product information and support parameters to be included and provide the guidance for each parameter.

(5)   For Bistatic CPHD products, the PDD should specify the platform IDs for both transmit and receive platforms. The PDD may also specify a product naming system that readily identifies the Bistatic CPHD products.

Signal Array Parameters

(1)   Specify the domain type(s) of the signal arrays to be used, FX and/or TOA. The domain type used may be restricted based on the application(s) that accept the CPHD products as input.

(2)   Specify the signal array sample type to be used. The signal array sample formats (2 bytes per sample, 4 bytes per sample or 8 bytes per sample) allow for the balancing of array and product file sizes and signal dynamic range.

(3)   Specify the selected phase sign value, SGN = +1 or SGN = -1. It is strongly encouraged that all products are formed with the same SGN value. See Table 4-1 and Table 11-2.

(4)   If the signal arrays will be in compressed format, the PDD will identify the compression method to be used. The PDD will also define the value(s) for the parameter CPHD / Data / SignalCompressionID that is included in the XML instance. See Section 2.6 and Table 11-4.

Data Channels

(1) Specify the number of data channels that will be included in the products. For each data channel, a signal array and PVP array are included. Each data channel also includes a set of parameters in the Channel branch of the XML structure. See Table 11-4 and Table 11-5.

(2) Specify the Channel ID text strings to be used (i.e., define Channel IDs). The Channel ID values may be composed of multiple fields that convey how the signal array was collected and/or to support the subsequent processing.

(3) For products that contain multiple data channels, the PDD should describe the set(s) of channels that may be found in a given product. It is encouraged that the description makes use of the Channel IDs that will be used. For example, given a product with data channels separated by the transmit and/or receive polarizations, the channel ID values could identify the specific polarizations of the data channels.

(4) For products that contain multiple data channels, the PDD should specify which data channel is assigned as the reference channel. The method for selecting the reference vector index may also be specified. The center vector is the recommended choice.

(5) For products that contain multiple data channels that are to be combined in the subsequent processing, the PDD should provide guidance for the subsequent processing. For example, a product with data channels separated by FX band that are combined to yield improved resolution should be described.

(6) For signal arrays that will have varying FX bandwidth vector to vector, the PDD should describe the variation that is allowed within a given signal array.

(7) For signal arrays that will have varying TOA extent vector to vector, the PDD should describe the variation that is allowed within a given signal array.

Antenna Metadata Parameters

(1) The parameters that describe the transmit and receive antenna(s) may be included in a given product. The antenna parameters are optional but are strongly encouraged to be included for all products.

(2) The Antenna branch of the XML structure includes parameters that describe the antenna orientation versus time and the one-way illumination pattern versus time for each antenna used during the collection. See Table 11-10.

(3) For a collection that uses a single antenna for both transmit and receive, one set of parameters is included. For a collection that uses separate antennas for transmit and receive, separate parameters may be provided.

(4) Specify the Antenna Coordinate Frame (ACF) ID text string(s) and the Antenna Pattern ID text string(s) to be used.

3.2   Product File Naming

The choice of CPHD product identifiers and product file names is not specified or restricted by this standard. Product file naming is a product design choice and should be specified in the CPHD Product Design Document.

4   CPHD Signal Model

The CPHD signal model describes the signal response in the signal arrays for targets located in the imaged scene. For a given target location, the model describes the expected signal response of the received echoes of the transmitted pulses of the collection. The model may be applied to any target location and for any CPHD channel signal array. For a given target location, the model is applied to each signal vector to determine when the target signal will be present. For a signal vector for which the target signal is present, the signal phase may be computed.

The CPHD signal model is a combination of two models. The first model computes the times of arrival for the echoes of the transmitted pulses reflected from points in the imaged scene. The second model computes the predicted phase in the CPHD signal array for the received echoes that are demodulated and recorded by the radar receiver and retained by the compensation processing. For each CPHD signal vector, a fixed point in the imaged scene is selected as the Stabilization Reference Point (SRP). The SRP is the motion compensation point for the signal vector. The phase of the SRP signal is set to zero by the compensation processing. For each signal vector, the SRP serves as the reference point for both the Time of Arrival model and the Signal Phase model.

For each signal vector, the PVP set includes the SRP position as well as the Antenna Phase Center (APC) positions at the time of transmit and the time of receive. The Time of Arrival (TOA) model provides precise TOA predictions for monostatic and bistatic imaging collections. The effects of the troposphere and the motion of the SAR platform(s) are accounted for in the model. The Signal Phase model provides precise phase predictions for the target signal as a function of the predicted Time of Arrival. For systems that use linear FM waveforms, the phase model also accounts for the differences in signal phase due to differences in the time dilation of the received echoes due to the motion of the platform(s).

The signal arrays are provided in one of two signal domains. The allowed domains are the FX domain and the TOA domain. For a given CPHD product, all signal arrays are in the same domain. For the FX domain, the sample dimension is the frequency domain and has units of Hertz. The FX signal samples are the received echo signals separated by frequency. The frequency values are for the transmitted pulse as observed at the transmit APC (prior to any time dilation or Doppler shift due to platform motion). For the TOA domain, the sample dimension is the difference in TOA, or ∆TOA, of the received echoes. The TOA signal samples are the TOA compressed values of the received echoes. For a monostatic collection, the TOA domain is equivalent to the range compressed domain. The TOA domain signal vector spans the received TOA swath, or for monostatic imaging, the received range swath. Any signal vector may be transformed from one domain to the other domain via the Discrete Fourier Transform (DFT). The PVP parameter set provided for each signal vector describes the signal content in both the FX domain and the TOA domain.

The CPHD signal model is a combination of two models that predict the signal properties in the allowed domains for signal arrays. The predicted properties are for the processed signals produced by the received echoes of the transmitted radar pulses. The signal model provides a precise signal description for a robust set of imaging conditions and for a large footprint

centered on the SRP. The signal model, however, does not provide a precise description of signals generated external to the radar platform(s). Signal sample coordinate values in the FX domain will only be an approximate representation of the frequency content of an external signal. Signal sample coordinate values in the TOA domain, in general, will have no information about the time of arrival of an external signal.

For a given CPHD product, parameters may be included that enable the signal amplitude to be computed for the echoes received and retained by the compensation processing. The optional parameters may be included in the XML instance that describes the product. For a given data channel, parameters may be included to predict signal amplitude levels for ideal point scatterers located in the imaged scene. The parameters may be used to predict the variation in signal amplitude across the vectors of the signal array (i.e., variation in amplitude versus slow time). Parameters may also be included to predict the absolute amplitude level of the signal from a point scatterer of a given Radar Cross Section (RCS).

The signal amplitude variation may be predicted by including parameters that describe the antenna or set of antennas used during the collection. The parameters are included in the Antenna branch of the XML instance. For each antenna, the parameters describe the antenna orientation and mainlobe boresight steering as a function of time. The parameters also describe the shape of the antenna mainlobe as a function of time. For each data channel, the antenna used on transmit and on receive may be identified. For a given signal vector, the variation in signal level as a function of position in the scene may be predicted for an ideal point scatterer. For a fixed scatterer, the variation in signal level versus slow time may be predicted by computing the variation in antenna gains and ranges from the APC positions. For sensors that are power and gain calibrated, absolute signal levels may be predicted by including a reference signal level for a point scatterer with an RCS of 1.0 square meter (i.e., 0 dBsm).   The reference signal level may be used to predict the absolute signal level for any point scatterer located in the imaged scene.

4.1   Signal Arrays & Signal Model Parameters

The parameters used in the CPHD signal model are included in the XML instance and in the PVP array included with each signal array. The XML instance provides the parameters that are common to all signal arrays in a given CPHD product. The common parameters include the signal domain type and the signal phase sign. The XML instance also provides parameters that are unique for each data channel. The channel specific parameters include the size of the signal array and the reference vector index. They also include the parameters that describe the transmit bandwidth and saved TOA swath extent. The signal model parameters that may be provided in the XML instance are summarized in Table 4-1.

For each signal vector, the PVP set includes the precise collection geometry, signal timing and retained signal content. The defined parameters that support the TOA model and the phase model are required and are included in the PVP set for all products. Optional PVP parameters may also be included to describe signal arrays that include out-of-band noise (PVPs fx_N1 and fx_N2) or an extended TOA swath that includes partially eclipsed echoes (PVPs ΔTOA_E1 and ΔTOA_E2). The parameters that describe the content of the signal array are summarized in Table 4-2.

Table 4-1 Signal Model XML Parameters		
Parameter	**Type**	**Description**
Required parameters that are common across all channels.		
DOMAIN	CHAR	Indicates the domain represented by the sample dimension of the CPHD signal arrays. All signal arrays are the same domain type. Allowed values: FX and TOA See Table 11-2.
SGN	INT	Phase sign (SGN = +1 or -1) applied when computing target phase function. For FX domain: $\Phi(v, fx)^{TGT} = SGN \times fx \times \Delta TOA(v)^{TGT}$ See Table 11-2 and Section 4.5.
N0	DBL	The refractivity of the troposphere. Value is assumed to be valid over the imaged scene. Value may be used to compute the tropospheric delay for any point in the scene and any signal vector. See Table 11-2 and Section 4.4.
Optional parameters that may be included that may be used for all channels.		
Antenna Parameters		Antenna Parameters data structure that describes the antenna or set of antennas used during the collection. For each antenna, the included parameters describe the orientation and pointing as a function of time. See Table 11-10.
Required parameters that are included for each channel.		
NV_CH x NS_CH	2 x INT	Size of each signal array specified by the number of vectors and number of samples. See Table 11-4 and Figure 2-4.
v_CH_REF	INT	Index of the reference vector for the channel. See Table 11-5 and Figure 7-1
Optional parameters that may be included for a given channel. **Note: The parameters included may be unique for each channel in a given product.**		
Antenna ID Parameters	4 x CHAR	The set of parameters that identify the antenna or pair of antennas used to collect the signal array. See Table 11-5 and Table 11-10.
PT_Ref	DBL	Power level for the signal from an ideal point scatterer located at the SRP for the reference signal vector of the channel (v_CH_REF). Ideal point scatterer with a RCS = 1.0 sqm (0 dBsm). See Table 11-5 and Section 4.6

Table 4-2 Signal Model Per Vector Parameters		
Parameter	**Format**	**Description**
The defined Per Vector Parameters are listed in Table 2.2 and in Table 11.6. Parameters used in the TOA Model and the Phase Model are required and included for all products.		
txc(v)	F8	Time the center of the pulse is at the Transmit APC (sec). For a CPHD signal array, transmit times increase with vector index.
$\mathbf{Xmt}(v) = \begin{bmatrix} Xmt\_X(v) \\ Xmt\_Y(v) \\ Xmt\_Z(v) \end{bmatrix}$	F8:F8:F8	Transmit APC position at time txc(v) in ECF coordinates (meters).
$\mathbf{VXmt}(v) = \begin{bmatrix} VXmt\_X(v) \\ VXmt\_Y(v) \\ VXmt\_Z(v) \end{bmatrix}$	F8:F8:F8	Transmit APC velocity at time txc(v) in ECF coordinates (meters/sec).
trc(v)^{SRP}	F8	Receive time for the center of the echo from the SRP relative to the transmit platform Collection Start Time (sec). Time is the Time of Arrival (TOA) of received echo from the SRP for the signal transmitted at txc(v).
$\mathbf{Rcv}(v) = \begin{bmatrix} Rcv\_X(v) \\ Rcv\_Y(v) \\ Rcv\_Z(v) \end{bmatrix}$	F8:F8:F8	Receive APC position at time trc(v)^{SRP} in ECF coordinates (meters).
$\mathbf{VRcv}(v) = \begin{bmatrix} VRcv\_X(v) \\ VRcv\_Y(v) \\ VRcv\_Z(v) \end{bmatrix}$	F8:F8:F8	Receive APC velocity at time trc(v)^{SRP} in ECF coordinates (meters/sec).
$\mathbf{SRP}(v) = \begin{bmatrix} SRP\_X(v) \\ SRP\_Y(v) \\ SRP\_Z(v) \end{bmatrix}$	F8:F8:F8	Stabilization Reference Point (SRP) position in ECF coordinates (meters).
TD_Tropo(v)^{SRP}	F8	Two-way time delay due to the troposphere (sec) that was added when computing the propagation time for the SRP. Sum of the delays from the transmit APC to the SRP and the delay from the SRP to receive APC. $$TD\_Tropo(v)^{SRP} = TD\_Tropo\_Xmt(v)^{SRP} + TD\_Tropo\_Rcv(v)^{SRP}$$
Amp_SF(v)	F8	Amplitude Scale Factor to be applied to the samples of the vector. Each sample is multiplied by Amp_SF to yield the correct sample value. Note: Amp_SF is an optional parameter.
Parameters aFDOP, aFRR1, aFRR2 are referred to as the signal model micro parameters. All micro parameters are dimensionless scale factors. See Sections 4.5 and 4.7 for further description and guidance.		

Table 4-2 Signal Model Per Vector Parameters		
Parameter	**Format**	**Description**
aFDOP(v)	F8	The DOPPLER shift micro parameter. Parameter accounts for the time dilation/Doppler shift for the echoes from all targets with the same time dilation/Doppler shift as the SRP echo.
aFRR1(v)	F8	First order phase micro parameter (i.e., linear phase). Accounts for linear phase vs. FX frequency for targets with time dilation / Doppler shift different than the echo from the SRP. Provides precise linear phase prediction for Linear FM waveforms.
aFRR2(v)	F4	Second order phase micro parameter (i.e., quadratic phase). Accounts for quadratic phase vs. FX frequency for targets with time dilation /Doppler shift different than the echo from the SRP. Provides precise quadratic phase prediction for Linear FM waveforms.
Signal extent parameters in the FX domain: fx_1, fx_2, fx_N1 and fx_N2. **Optional parameters fx_N1 and fx_N2 are both included if out-of-band noise is retained.**		
fx_1(v), fx_2(v)	2 x F8	The FX domain frequency limits of the transmitted pulse waveform retained in the signal vector (Hz). Saved transmit band is from $fx\_1(v) \leq fx \leq fx\_2(v)$ For the vector: $FX\_BW(v) = fx\_2(v) - fx\_1(v)$
fx_N1(v), fx_N2(v)	2 x F8	The FX domain frequency limits for out-of-band noise signal for frequencies below fx_1(v) and above fx_2(v). May ONLY be included for Domain_Type = FX. For any vector: $fx\_N1 \leq fx\_1$ & $fx\_2 \leq fx\_N2$
Signal extent parameters in the TOA domain: ΔTOA_1, ΔTOA_2, ΔTOA_E1 & ΔTOA_E2 **Optional parameters ΔTOA_E1 & ΔTOA_E2 are both included when extended swath is retained.**		
ΔTOA_1(v), ΔTOA_2(v)	2 x F8	The ΔTOA limits for the full resolution echoes retained in the signal vector (sec). Full resolution echoes are formed with FX_BW(v) saved bandwidth. Full resolution TOA limits: $\Delta TOA\_1 \leq \Delta TOA \leq \Delta TOA\_2$
ΔTOA_E1(v), ΔTOA_E2(v)	2 x F8	The ΔTOA limits for all echoes retained in the signal vector (sec). Parameters are included when the saved swath has partially eclipsed echoes before and/or after the full resolution swath. For any vector: $\Delta TOA\_E1 \leq \Delta TOA\_1$ & $\Delta TOA\_2 \leq \Delta TOA\_E2$
Parameters SC_0(v) and SC_SS(v) define the signal vector sample coordinate values for the vector. **For signal arrays in the FX domain: SC_0(v) ➔fx_0(v) & SC_SS ➔fx_SS(v).** **For signal arrays in the TOA domain: SC_0(v) ➔ ΔTOA_0(v) & SC_SS ➔ΔTOA_SS(v).**		

Table 4-2 Signal Model Per Vector Parameters		
Parameter	**Format**	**Description**
SC_0(v), SC_SS(v)	2 x F8	FX DOMAIN: The FX domain signal vector coordinate value for sample s = 0 and the signal coordinate sample spacing (Hz). $$fx\_0(v) = SC\_0(v) \text{ and } fx\_SS(v) = SC\_SS(v)$$ For all vectors, require $fx\_0(v) > 0$ and $fx\_SS(v) > 0$ TOA DOMAIN: The TOA domain signal vector coordinate value for sample s = 0 and the signal coordinate sample spacing (sec). $$\Delta TOA\_0(v) = SC\_0(v) \text{ and } \Delta TOA\_SS(v) = SC\_SS(v)$$ For all vectors, require $\Delta TOA\_SS(v) > 0$
SIGNAL(v)	I8	Parameter SIGNAL(v) may be included when one or more vectors of any signal array are known (or likely) to be corrupted or of degraded quality. Allowed values: SIGNAL(v) = 0 ➔ Signal vector samples set to zero. SIGNAL(v) = 1 ➔ Normal signal. SIGNAL(v) = 2 ➔ Noise Only / No Transmitted Signal SIGNAL(v) = 3 ➔ Signal content may be corrupted. Note: SIGNAL is an optional parameter.

Shown in Figure 4-1 is the PVP array and the signal array for a given data channel. For the example shown, the signal array is in the FX domain.   The size of the signal array is NV_CH(Ch_ID) vectors by NS_CH(Ch_ID) samples. For all CPHD signal arrays, the signal vectors are ordered and oriented as follows.

(1) The vectors of the signal array are indexed by v = 0, 1, 2, . . . , NV_CH(Ch_ID) – 1. The samples of the signal array are indexed by s = 0, 1, 2, . . . , NS_CH(Ch_ID) – 1.

(2) For each signal array, one vector is selected as the reference vector for the channel, denoted v_CH_REF. The reference vector may be any vector in the signal array. A natural choice for the reference vector is the center vector, v_CH_CTR = FLOOR(NV_CH(Ch_ID)/2).

(3) The signal vector transmit times {txc(v)} increase with vector index. Time txc(0) is the earliest of the array and time txc(NV_CH-1) is latest. The vectors are ordered by increasing slow time.

(4) All APC times are in seconds relative to the collection start time on the transmit platform. For bistatic collections, receive times {trc(v)^{SRP}} are converted, as necessary, as part of the compensation processing.

(5) All signal vectors have positive sample spacing values, $fx\_SS(v) > 0$ or $\Delta TOA\_SS(v) > 0$.

PVP Array

PVP sets indexed v = 0 to NV_CH(Ch_ID)-1

0
1
2
3

NV_CH(Ch_ID)

v_CH_REF

NV_CH-1

CPHD FX Signal Array

Vectors indexed v = 0 to NV_CH(Ch_ID)-1

0
1
2
3

NV_CH(Ch_ID) x NS_CH(Ch_ID)

v_CH_REF

NV_CH-1

0 1 2 3   NS_CH-1

Samples indexed s = 0 to NS_CH(Ch_ID)-1

Per Vector Parameters

- Same parameter set for every signal vector.
- Same parameter set for all CPHD channels.
- Required signal model parameters included.

Channels are referenced by Channel ID.
The signal array size may be unique for each channel.

Figure 4-1 PVP Array & FX Signal Array
Example PVP array and FX domain signal array for a signal data channel.

4.2   Signal Vectors

A signal vector is formed from the received and processed echoes of the transmitted radar pulses. For each signal vector, the transmit bandwidth retained and the span in time of arrival of the echoes is specified in the PVP set for the vector.   The provided metadata allows for the precise description of a signal array formed from a collection for which the parameters of the transmitted waveform vary from pulse to pulse. The FX domain parameters define the transmitted bandwidth used to form the vector. Shown in Figure 4-2 is an example transmitted pulse and the corresponding FX domain bandwidth. For a given transmitted pulse and signal vector formed from the full echoes of the entire pulse, the signal parameters are as follows.

(1)   The signal vector transmit time, txc(v), is the time the center of the transmitted pulse is present at the Transmit APC. Internal delays in the transmit signal path are assumed to be accounted for in time txc(v).

(2)   The transmitted pulse length, T_Xmt(v), is not used in the signal model and is not included in the PVP set. The transmit pulse length may be provided for each transmit waveform. See Table 11-11.

(3)   For a given target echo, the signal amplitude vs. FX frequency is assumed to be constant. Distortion compensation, if needed, has been applied. The compensation applied may be to balance gain versus frequency distortion in the transmit signal path and/or receive signal path.

Figure 4-2 Transmit Pulse Length & Bandwidth
The pulse frequency content from fx_1 to fx_2 is measured on the transmit platform.
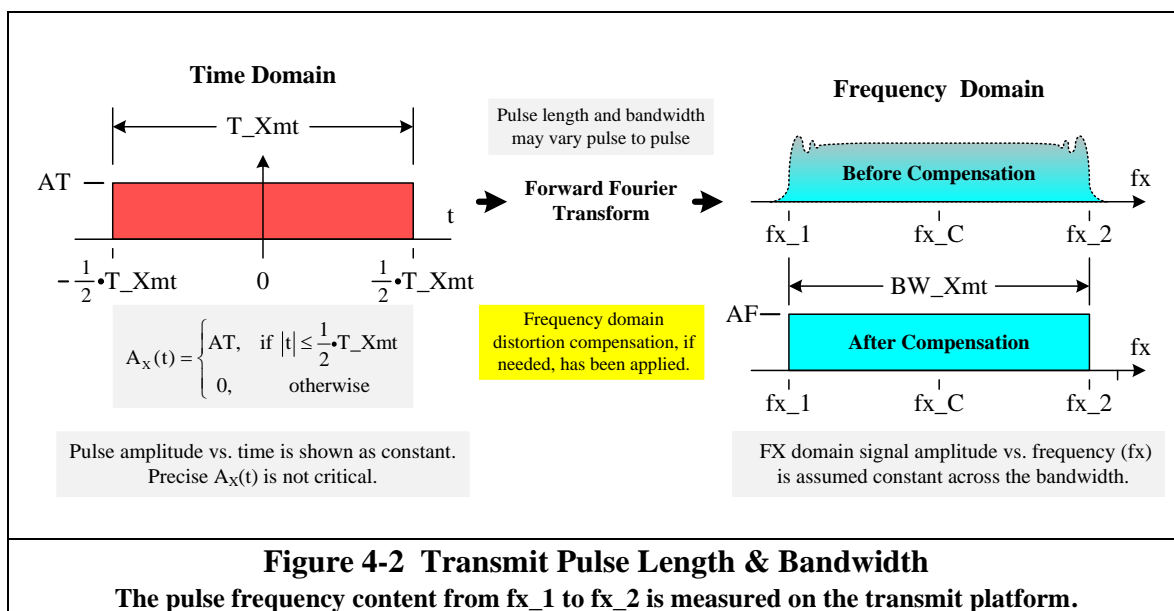
Shown in Figure 4-3 is a FX domain signal vector. The signal vector shown was formed from the entire received signal bandwidth. The received echoes from the transmitted pulse span FX frequency values fx_1(v) to fx_2(v). For the vector, the center frequency, fx_C(v), and the retained FX bandwidth, FX_BW(v), are computed as follows.

$$fx\_C(v) = \frac{1}{2}\bullet\left(fx\_2(v) + fx\_1(v)\right) \qquad\qquad FX\_BW(v) = fx\_2(v) - fx\_1(v)$$

For the example vector, the signal bandwidth below and above the transmitted bandwidth was retained during the compensation processing. The optional PVPs fx_N1 and fx_N2 are included in the PVP set. For the example shown, the noise signal spans from fx_N1(v) to fx_N2(v). The total FX noise bandwidth, FX_BWN(v), is computed as follows.

$$FX\_BWN(v) = fx\_N2(v) - fx\_N1(v)$$

Figure 4-3 FX Domain Signal Vector
Example vector formed from the full bandwidth of the radar receiver.
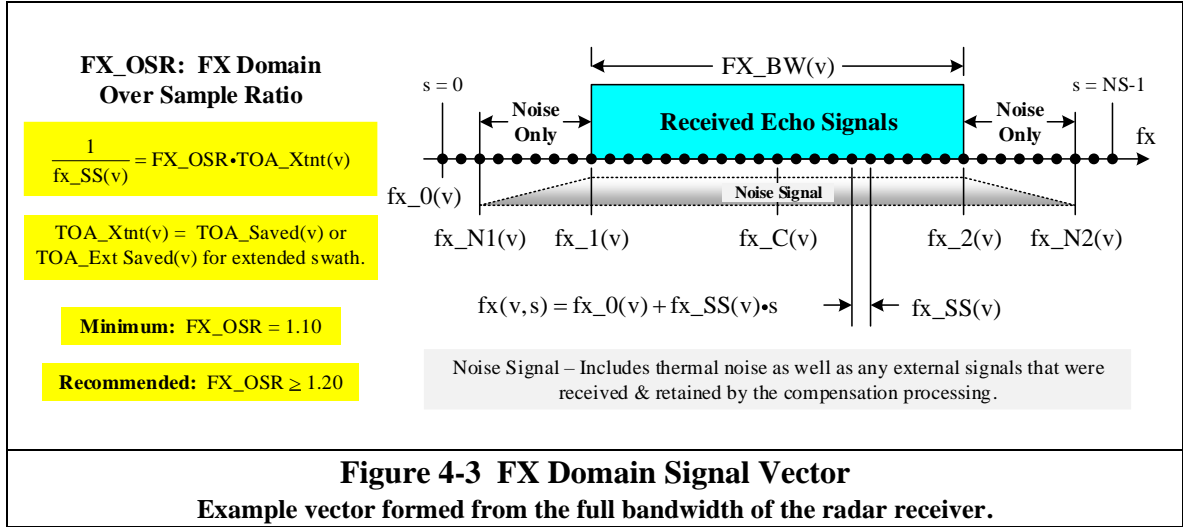
A TOA domain signal vector may be formed from the FX domain signal vector via the Discrete Fourier Transform (DFT). The TOA domain vector is formed from the samples that span from fx_1(v) to fx_2(v). For a given FX domain vector, the TOA domain vector is formed from samples s_FX1(v) to s_FX2(v). The samples below s_FX1(v) and above s_FX2(v) are discarded before transforming to the TOA domain.

$$s\_FX1(v) = ROUND\left\{\frac{1}{fx\_SS(v)}\bullet\left(fx\_1(v) - fx\_0(v)\right)\right\}$$

$$s\_FX2(v) = ROUND\left\{\frac{1}{fx\_SS(v)}\bullet\left(fx\_2(v) - fx\_0(v)\right)\right\}$$

Shown in Figure 4-4 is a TOA domain signal vector. For the example shown, the TOA domain vector includes both the full resolution swath and the extended swath at early and late TOA. The full resolution TOA swath has all samples formed with bandwidth FX_BW(v). The full resolution swath, denoted TOA_Saved(v), is from $\Delta TOA\_1(v)$ to $\Delta TOA\_2(v)$ and is computed as follows.

43

$$\text{TOA\_Saved(v)} = \Delta\text{TOA\_2(v)} - \Delta\text{TOA\_1(v)}$$

The TOA extended swath includes the echoes at early TOA and late TOA that were not formed with the full bandwidth FX_BW(v). The extended swath is typically formed by including the partially eclipsed echoes at early and late TOA. The optional parameters $\Delta\text{TOA\_E1}$ to $\Delta\text{TOA\_E2}$ are included in the PVP set to indicate some portion of the extended swath that is retained. The early extended swath is from $\Delta\text{TOA\_E1(v)}$ to $\Delta\text{TOA\_1(v)}$ and the late extended swath is from $\Delta\text{TOA\_2(v)}$ to $\Delta\text{TOA\_E2(v)}$. The extended TOA swath, denoted TOA_Ext_Saved(v), is computed as follows.

$$\text{TOA\_Ext\_Saved(v)} = \Delta\text{TOA\_E2(v)} - \Delta\text{TOA\_E1(v)}$$

Define parameter TOA_Xtnt(v) that is the total extent of the TOA swath that has been retained for subsequent processing.

$$\text{TOA\_Xtnt(v)} = \begin{cases} \text{TOA\_Ext\_Saved(v)}, & \text{If extended swath is retained \&} \\ & \Delta\text{TOA\_E1 and } \Delta\text{TOA\_E2 are included} \\ \text{TOA\_Saved(v)}, & \text{Otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Figure 4-4 TOA Domain Signal Vector
Example TOA vector that includes the extended TOA swath.
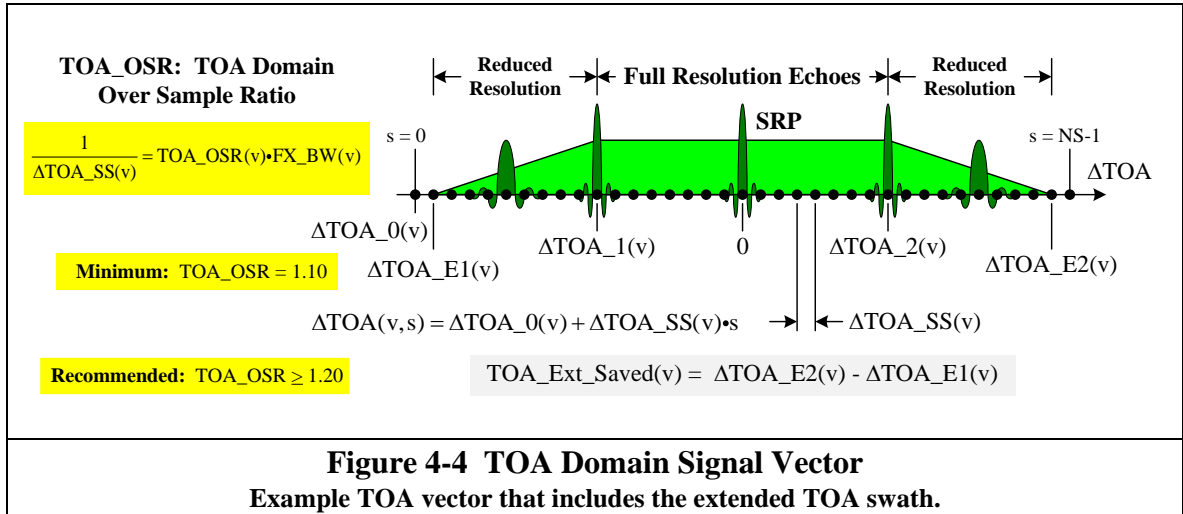
The sample coordinate values are computed from the parameters SC_0(v) and SC_SS(v). For vectors in the FX domain, parameter SC_0(v) is the FX frequency value for sample s = 0 and SC_SS(v) is the FX frequency sample spacing (Hz). For vectors in the TOA domain, parameter SC_0(v) is the ΔTOA value for sample s = 0 and SC_SS(v) is the ΔTOA sample spacing (sec). The sample coordinate of a given vector is computed as follows.

FX Domain: $\text{fx(v,s)} = \text{fx\_0(v)} + \text{fx\_SS(v)} \cdot s$

TOA Domain: $\Delta\text{TOA(v,s)} = \Delta\text{TOA\_0(v)} + \Delta\text{TOA\_SS(v)} \cdot s$

Signal vectors in the FX domain have the following attributes.

(1) The FX signal vector may or may not have samples at frequency values fx_1(v), fx_2(v) or fx_C(v). This is also true for noise signal frequency limits fx_N1(v) and fx_N2(v).

(2) For a FX domain vector, the phase of the SRP signal is set equal to 0 during the compensation processing.

$$\text{For all samples where fx\_1(v)} \leq \text{fx(v,s)} \leq \text{fx\_2(v):}\quad \Phi(v,s)^{SRP} = 0$$

Note: For error free collection and processing, the phase of the SRP signal is set to a constant value that may or may not be precisely zero. The SRP phase is set to the same constant value for all vectors of the signal array.

(3) The FX Domain Over-Sample Ratio, FX_OSR, for the vector is defined as follows.

$$FX\_OSR(v) = \frac{1}{\text{fx\_SS(v)} \cdot \text{TOA\_Xtnt(v)}}$$

(4) The minimum allowed value for FX_OSR(v) is 1.10 with a recommended value of FX_OSR(v) = 1.20 or greater.

$$\text{Minimum: FX\_OSR} = 1.10 \qquad \text{Recommended: FX\_OSR} \geq 1.20$$

(5) The TOA domain vector may be formed from the FX domain vector via the DFT. The TOA domain response will be nominally centered at $\Delta TOA = 0$. The TOA domain vector must be formed with a sample at $\Delta TOA = 0$.

(6) When forming the TOA domain vector, the valid signal content in the TOA domain is limited to the interval from $\Delta TOA\_1(v)$ to $\Delta TOA\_2(v)$ or from $\Delta TOA\_E1(v)$ to $\Delta TOA\_E2(v)$ for signal arrays with extended swath. The excess portion of the unambiguous TOA domain, equal to (FX_OSR – 1) x TOA_Xtnt(v), is referred to as the TOA guard band. The TOA guard band may contain aliased or corrupted data and should be discarded

(7) The FX frequency parameters are for the waveform as observed on the transmit platform. The time dilation/Doppler shift of the received echoes due to platform motion does not modify the FX domain frequency values.

(8) For receiver noise or for signals generated external to the radar, the FX frequency values may not be true values as would be measured at the signal source. To estimate a true frequency value at the signal source, an adjustment must be made for the time dilation/Doppler shift on the signal (if any) relative to the dilation/Doppler shift of the received radar pulse from the SRP. An FX sample value is the true value for any signal whose source has the same time dilation factor as the received radar pulse from the SRP.

Signal vectors in the TOA domain have the following attributes.

(1) The TOA signal vector will ALWAYS have a sample at $\Delta TOA = 0$ which is the peak of the SRP compressed signal response. The TOA vector may or may not have samples at ΔTOA values $\Delta TOA\_1(v)$, $\Delta TOA\_2(v)$, $\Delta TOA\_E1(v)$ or $\Delta TOA\_E2(v)$.

(2) For a TOA domain vector, the phase of the mainlobe of the compressed SRP signal at $\Delta TOA = 0$ is set equal to 0 during the compensation processing.

For the SRP signal at $\Delta TOA = 0$: $\Phi_{ML}^{SRP} = 0$

Note: For error free collection and processing, the phase of the SRP mainlobe at $\Delta TOA = 0$ is set to a constant value that may or may not be precisely zero. The phase of the SRP mainlobe at $\Delta TOA = 0$ is set to the same constant value for all vectors of the signal array.

(3) The TOA Domain Over-Sample Ratio, $TOA\_OSR(v)$, for the vector is defined as follows.

$$TOA\_OSR(v) = \frac{1}{\Delta TOA\_SS(v) \cdot FX\_BW(v)}$$

(4) The minimum allowed value for $TOA\_OSR(v)$ is 1.10 with a recommended value of $TOA\_OSR(v) = 1.20$ or greater.

Minimum: $TOA\_OSR = 1.10$ Recommended: $TOA\_OSR \geq 1.20$

(5) The TOA domain vector should include both the mainlobe and sidelobes for the full resolution target of responses formed with $FX\_BW(v)$. For full resolution responses, the compressed response is essentially contained in the interval $\Delta TOA\_MLSL(v)$ centered on the peak of the mainlobe.

$$\Delta TOA\_MLSL(v) = NTOA\_MLSL \cdot \frac{1}{FX\_BW(v)}$$

The minimum allowed value for $NTOA\_MLSL$ is 100 with a recommended value $NTOA\_MLSL = 200$ or greater. A value of 100 spans the mainlobe and the first 98 sidelobes the response. For partially eclipsed echoes, if any, there is no guidance provided on the retained response.

Minimum: $NTOA\_MLSL = 100$ Recommended: $NTOA\_MLSL \geq 200$

(6) The full resolution responses are centered from $\Delta TOA\_1(v)$ to $\Delta TOA\_2(v)$. The saved vector should span the following extent in ΔTOA.

Sample $s = 0$ with sample coordinate $\Delta TOA(v, 0)$:

$$\Delta TOA(v,0) \leq MIN\left(\Delta TOA\_1(v) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \Delta TOA\_MLSL(v) \,,\, \Delta TOA\_E1(v) \right)$$

Sample s = NS - 1 with sample coordinate ΔTOA(v, NS - 1):

$$\Delta TOA(v,NS\text{-}1) \geq MAX\left(\Delta TOA\_2(v) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \Delta TOA\_MLSL(v) \ , \ \Delta TOA\_E2(v) \right)$$

(7) The FX domain vector may be formed from the TOA domain vector via the DFT. The FX domain response will be centered at fx = fx_C(v). The FX domain vector is not required to be formed with a sample at fx = fx_C(v). Forming the FX vector with a sample at fx = fx_C(v) is encouraged.

(8) When forming the FX domain vector, the valid signal content in the FX domain spans the interval from fx_1(v) to fx_2(v). The excess portion of the unambiguous FX domain, equal to (TOA_OSR – 1) x FX_BW(v), is referred to as the FX guard band. Upon transforming to the FX domain, the guard band may contain aliased or corrupted signal data and should be discarded.

For most SAR systems, the collections are executed with a fixed transmitted waveform. The radar receiver operates with a fixed receive bandwidth and a fixed duration receive window. For a given collection, the same pulse length and RF bandwidth are transmitted on all pulses. The same TOA swath (i.e., the same range swath for monostatic imaging) is collected during all receive periods. The compensated PHD signal arrays are formed with a fixed bandwidth for all vectors and parameters fx_1 and fx_2 are constant. The array is also formed with a constant TOA swath that is fixed relative to the SRP. For all vectors, parameters ΔTOA_1 and ΔTOA_2 are constant.

For all data channels, a pair of Boolean parameters is provided in the XML instance that summarize the signal content of the signal array. The parameters provide a simple method for identifying that a given channel was formed with fixed parameters without examining all values of the per vector parameters array. See Table 11-5.

FXFixed   Parameter FXFixed = "true" indicates the signal array is formed with fixed FX domain bandwidth. Parameters fx_1 and fx_2 are constant for all vectors. For arrays with out-of-band noise, parameters fx_N1 and fx_N2 are also constant for all vectors. Parameter FXFixed = "false" otherwise.

TOAFixed   Parameter TOAFixed = "true" indicates the signal array is formed with fixed TOA domain swath. Parameters ΔTOA_1 and ΔTOA _2 are constant for all vectors. For arrays with extended swath, parameters ΔTOA_E1 and ΔTOA _E2 are also constant for all vectors. TOAFixed = "false" otherwise.

4.3 Collection Geometry

The collection geometry for a data channel is specified by the APC positions and the SRP positions provided in the PVP array. The transmit APC positions and velocities are at transmit times {txc(v)} and the receive APC positions and velocities at times {trc(v)^{SRP}}. Shown in Figure 4-5 is the collection geometry for a given data channel. The example shown is for a bistatic spotlight collection. The signal array was processed with a single fixed point SRP for all signal vectors. The CPHD signal model computes parameters based on the bistatic geometry. The bistatic geometry is handled precisely in the Time of Arrival model and the Signal Phase model. For monostatic collections, the Time of Arrival model may be simplified slightly with no loss in accuracy.

Figure 4-5 Signal Array Collection Geometry
Example bistatic spotlight mode collection geometry for a single CPHD channel.
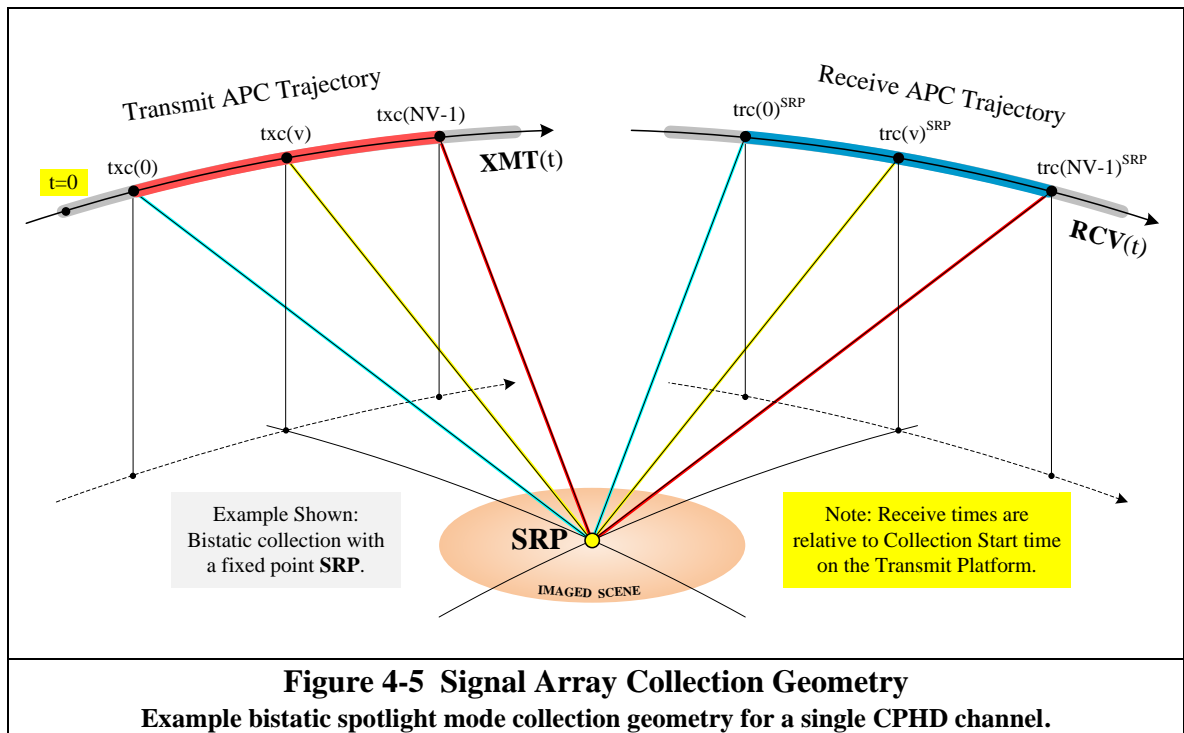
The signal model is applied to each vector of the signal array. The PVP array specifies the geometry for each vector. Shown in Figure 4-6 is the geometry for a single signal vector. The Transmit APC position and velocity, **Xmt**(v) and **VXmt**(v), are at time txc(v). For the Receive APC position and velocity, **Rcv**(v) and **VRcv**(v), are at time trc(v)^{SRP}. For a given echo, the propagation time, T_Prop(v), is defined to be the propagation time for the center of the transmitted pulse. The receive time, trc(v), is defined to be the time the center of the echo is received at the Receive APC. The receive time is also referred to as the Time of Arrival for the echo, TOA(v). For the echo from the SRP, the propagation time is T_Prop(v)^{SRP} and the receive time is trc(v)^{SRP}. The precise times txc(v) and trc(v)^{SRP} are computed as part of the compensation processing.

$$T\_Prop(v)^{SRP} = trc(v)^{SRP} - txc(v) \qquad \underbrace{TOA(v)^{SRP} = trc(v)^{SRP} = txc(v) + T\_Prop(v)^{SRP}}$$

The Time of Arrival (TOA) is the "Receive Time of the Center" of the echo.

Note: The terms receive time and Time of Arrival both refer to the receive time of the center the echo. Both terms have been used in previous descriptions of the CPHD data structure.

Figure 4-6 Signal Vector Collection Geometry
The collection geometry for a signal vector used to compute signal model parameters.
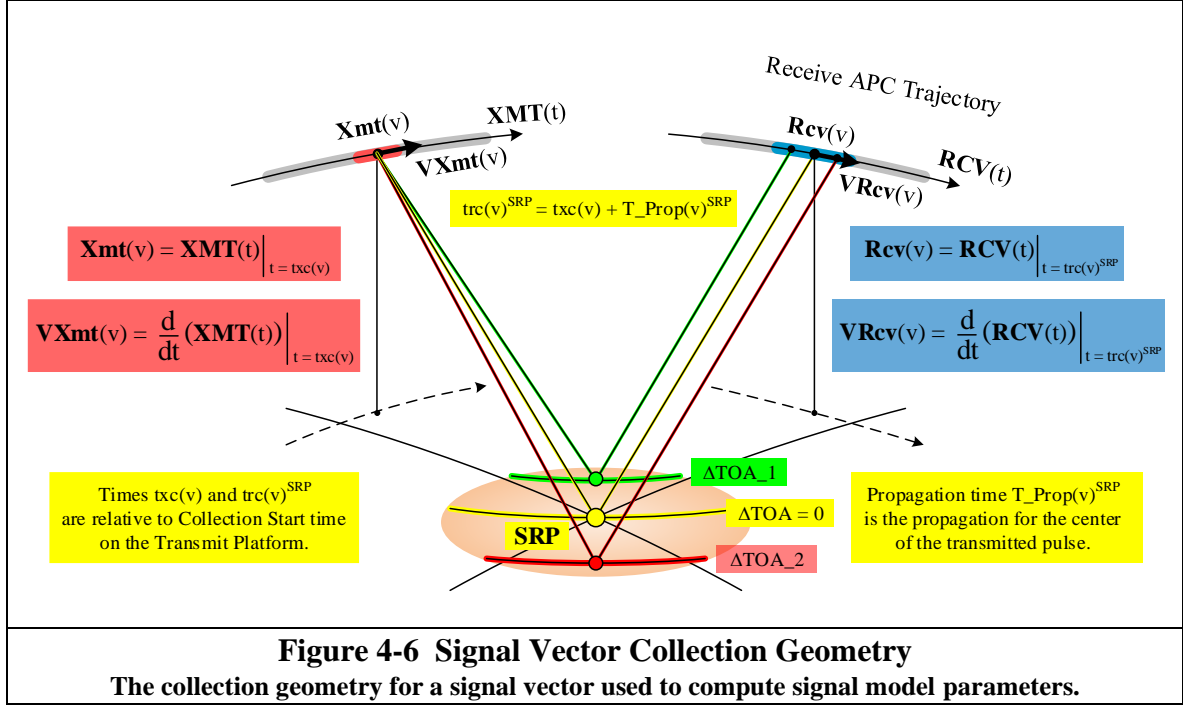
For the vector geometry shown in Figure 4-6, the signal propagation path is shown for the echoes from the SRP and for two other scene points. Shown in green is an "early" scene point with TOA earlier than the SRP echo. Also shown is a "late" scene point with TOA later than the SRP echo. For each of the points, the locus of points on the scene surface with the same TOA is shown. For a given signal vector, the locus of points with the same TOA is referred to as an iso-TOA contour. For monostatic collections, an iso-TOA contour is typically referred to as an iso-range contour.

The transmit timing and receive timing are shown in Figure 4-7 for the collection geometry shown in Figure 4-6. The timing for the earliest full resolution echo retained is shown in green with receive time $trc(v)^{TGT1}$. The timing for the latest full resolution echo retained is shown in red with receive time $trc(v)^{TGT2}$. The Per Vector parameters that describe the saved full resolution TOA swath, $\Delta TOA\_1(v)$ and $\Delta TOA\_2(v)$, are also shown and computed as follows.

$$\Delta TOA\_1(v) = T\_Prop(v)^{TGT1} - T\_Prop(v)^{SRP} \qquad \Delta TOA\_2(v) = T\_Prop(v)^{TGT2} - T\_Prop(v)^{SRP}$$

49

Figure 4-7 Signal Vector Collection Timing
The transmit time and receive timing for the received echoes for a single signal vector.
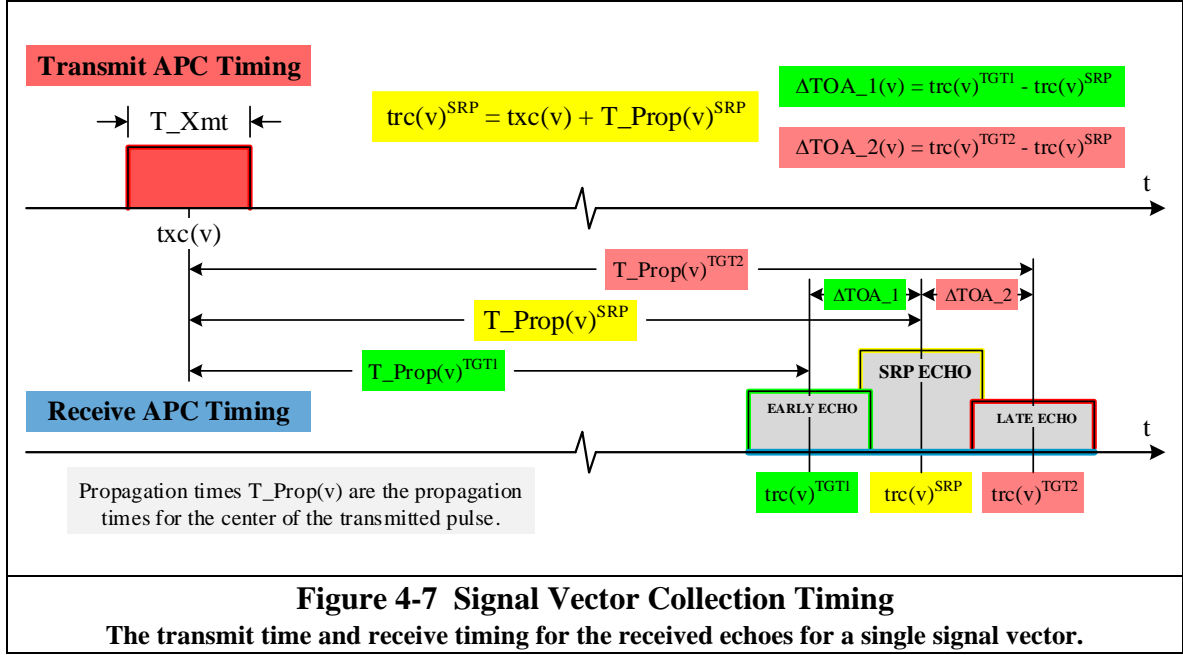
For the collection geometry shown in Figure 4-6, the range from the SRP to the transmit APC and the range from the SRP to the receive APC may be computed. The ranges are in meters.

$$R\_Xmt(v)^{SRP} = \left| \mathbf{Xmt}(v) - \mathbf{SRP}(v) \right| \qquad R\_Rcv(v)^{SRP} = \left| \mathbf{Rcv}(v) - \mathbf{SRP}(v) \right|$$

For each signal vector, a reference time may be computed. The reference time is approximately equal to the time the center of the transmitted pulse is incident at the SRP position. The reference time, denoted t_Ref(v), is in seconds relative to the start of collection and is computed as shown. The reference time is the slow time value associated with the signal vector.

$$t\_Ref(v) = txc(v) + \frac{R\_Xmt(v)^{SRP}}{R\_Xmt(v)^{SRP} + R\_Rcv(v)^{SRP}} \bullet \left(trc(v)^{SRP} - txc(v) \right)$$

For monostatic collections, the transmit APC and receive APC positions and velocities may be combined to compute an APC Reference Point (ARP) position and velocity. For each signal vector, the ARP position and velocity, **ARP**(v) and **VARP**(v), are computed as shown. The ARP position and velocity are taken to be valid at the reference time.

$$\mathbf{ARP}(v) = \frac{1}{2} \bullet \left(\mathbf{Xmt}(v) + \mathbf{Rcv}(v) \right) \qquad \mathbf{VARP}(v) = \frac{1}{2} \bullet \left(\mathbf{VXmt}(v) + \mathbf{VRcv}(v) \right)$$

4.4   Time of Arrival Model

The Time of Arrival (TOA) model is used to compute the difference in TOA for the echo from a point in the imaged scene relative to the TOA for the echo from the SRP. For a fixed point target TGT, the difference in TOA, $\Delta TOA(v)^{TGT}$, may be computed for any signal vector. See Figure 4-7.

For signal vector v, $\Delta TOA(v)^{TGT}$ is computed as described below. All positions are in meters and all velocities are in meters/sec. All ranges are in meters and all range rates are in meters/sec.

(1)   Compute the range and range rate to the SRP from the transmit APC at time txc(v) and from the receive APC at time trc(v)^{SRP}. Also, compute the average of the two range rates.

$$R\_Xmt^{SRP} = \left| \mathbf{Xmt}(v) - \mathbf{SRP}(v) \right| \qquad\qquad R\_Rcv^{SRP} = \left| \mathbf{Rcv}(v) - \mathbf{SRP}(v) \right|$$

$$Rdot\_Xmt^{SRP} = \frac{1}{R\_Xmt^{SRP}} \bullet \mathbf{VXmt}(v) \bullet \left(\mathbf{Xmt}(v) - \mathbf{SRP}(v) \right)$$

$$Rdot\_Rcv^{SRP} = \frac{1}{R\_Rcv^{SRP}} \bullet \mathbf{VRcv}(v) \bullet \left(\mathbf{Rcv}(v) - \mathbf{SRP}(v) \right)$$

$$Rdot\_Avg^{SRP} = \frac{1}{2} \bullet \left(Rdot\_Xmt^{SRP} + Rdot\_Rcv^{SRP} \right)$$

(2)   Compute the range and range rate to the TGT from the transmit APC at time txc(v) and from the receive APC at time trc(v)^{SRP}. Also, compute the average of the two range rates.

$$R\_Xmt^{TGT} = \left| \mathbf{Xmt}(v) - \mathbf{TGT}(v) \right| \qquad\qquad R\_Rcv^{TGT} = \left| \mathbf{Rcv}(v) - \mathbf{TGT}(v) \right|$$

$$Rdot\_Xmt^{TGT} = \frac{1}{R\_Xmt^{TGT}} \bullet \mathbf{VXmt}(v) \bullet \left(\mathbf{Xmt}(v) - \mathbf{TGT}(v) \right)$$

$$Rdot\_Rcv^{TGT} = \frac{1}{R\_Rcv^{TGT}} \bullet \mathbf{VRcv}(v) \bullet \left(\mathbf{Rcv}(v) - \mathbf{TGT}(v) \right)$$

$$Rdot\_Avg^{TGT} = \frac{1}{2} \bullet \left(Rdot\_Xmt^{TGT} + Rdot\_Rcv^{TGT} \right)$$

(3) Compute difference in range to the TGT relative to the range to the SRP for the transmit APC at time txc(v) and for the receive APC at time trc(v)$^{\text{SRP}}$. Also, compute the difference in average range rate to the target relative to the average range rate to the SRP.

$$\Delta R\_Xmt^{\text{TGT}} = R\_Xmt^{\text{TGT}} - R\_Xmt^{\text{SRP}} \qquad \Delta R\_Rcv^{\text{TGT}} = R\_Rcv^{\text{TGT}} - R\_Rcv^{\text{SRP}}$$

$$\Delta Rdot\_Avg^{\text{TGT}} = Rdot\_Avg^{\text{TGT}} - Rdot\_Avg^{\text{SRP}}$$

(4) Compute the ΔTOA using the simple model. The simple model assumes the APC positions are fixed relative to the imaged scene and the propagation delay due to the troposphere for the target echo is same as the delay for the SRP echo (zero differential tropospheric delay).

$$\textbf{SIMPLE MODEL}: \quad \Delta TOA_0(v)^{\text{TGT}} = \frac{1}{c} \bullet \left(\Delta R\_Xmt^{\text{TGT}} + \Delta R\_Rcv^{\text{TGT}} \right)$$

$$\Delta TOA_0(v)^{\text{TGT}} - \text{Zero Range Rates \& Zero Difference in Troposphere Delay}$$

(5) For monostatic collections, the APC reference point position may be used to compute $\Delta TOA_0(v)^{\text{TGT}}$. The ARP position and velocity, $\textbf{ARP}(v)$ and $\textbf{VARP}(v)$, are computed as shown in Section 4.3. Compute the range and range rate to the SRP from the ARP. Also, compute the range and range rate to the TGT from the ARP.

$$R\_ARP^{\text{SRP}} = \left| \textbf{ARP}(v) - \textbf{SRP}(v) \right| \qquad R\_ARP^{\text{TGT}} = \left| \textbf{ARP}(v) - \textbf{TGT}(v) \right|$$

$$Rdot\_ARP^{\text{SRP}} = \frac{1}{R\_ARP^{\text{SRP}}} \bullet \textbf{VARP}(v) \bullet \left(\textbf{ARP}(v) - \textbf{SRP}(v) \right)$$

$$Rdot\_ARP^{\text{TGT}} = \frac{1}{R\_ARP^{\text{TGT}}} \bullet \textbf{VARP}(v) \bullet \left(\textbf{ARP}(v) - \textbf{TGT}(v) \right)$$

Compute the difference in range to the TGT relative to the range to the SRP. Also, compute the difference in range rate of the TGT relative to the range rate of the SRP.

$$\Delta R\_ARP^{\text{TGT}} = R\_ARP^{\text{TGT}} - R\_ARP^{\text{SRP}}$$

$$\Delta Rdot\_ARP^{\text{TGT}} = Rdot\_ARP^{\text{TGT}} - Rdot\_ARP^{\text{SRP}}$$

Compute $\Delta TOA_0(v)^{\text{TGT}}$ using the difference in range to the target relative to the SRP computed using the ARP position.

$$\textbf{MONOSTATIC SIMPLE MODEL}: \qquad \Delta TOA_0(v)^{\text{TGT}} = \frac{2}{c} \bullet \Delta R\_ARP^{\text{TGT}}$$

(6)   The precise difference in TOA, $\Delta\text{TOA(v)}^{\text{TGT}}$, is computed starting with the value from the simple model. The precise difference in TOA is computed by: (1) compensating for the effect of the motion of the receive APC and (2) compensating for the difference in tropospheric delay for the target echo relative to the SRP echo. The motion of the receive APC is accounted for by multiplying the simple model value, $\Delta\text{TOA}_0\text{(v)}^{\text{TGT}}$, by a scale factor. The scale factor is computed from the range rate of the target relative to the receive APC, $\text{Rdot\_Rcv}^{\text{TGT}}$, and is shown below. The difference in delay due to the troposphere is accounted for directly as shown below.

PRECISE MODEL:

$$\Delta\text{TOA(v)}^{\text{TGT}} = \underbrace{\Delta\text{TOA}_0\text{(v)}^{\text{TGT}}}_{\substack{\Delta\text{TOA From The} \\ \text{Simple Model}}} \bullet \underbrace{\left(1 + \frac{1}{c} \bullet \text{Rdot\_Rcv}^{\text{TGT}} \right)}_{\substack{\text{Accounts for motion of} \\ \text{the ReceiveAPC}}} + \underbrace{\Delta\text{TD\_Tropo(v)}^{\text{TGT}}}_{\substack{\text{Difference in tropospheric delay for} \\ \text{the TGT echo relative to the SRP echo.}}}$$

The difference in tropospheric delay, $\Delta\text{TD\_Tropo(v)}^{\text{TGT}}$, is computed as described below.

(7)   An estimate of the troposphere refractivity for the imaged scene, N0, may be included with the product. See Table 11-2. It may also be obtained from an external source. The total tropospheric delay for the SRP used in the compensation processing, $\text{TD\_Tropo(v)}^{\text{SRP}}$, is provided for every signal vector. For the target echo, the one-way tropospheric delay may be computed for the transmit path, $\text{TD\_Tropo\_Xmt(v)}^{\text{TGT}}$, and for the receive path, $\text{TD\_Tropo\_Rcv(v)}^{\text{TGT}}$. The difference in total delay relative to the SRP echo, $\Delta\text{TD\_Tropo(v)}^{\text{TGT}}$, is then computed. The function TROPO_DELAY is a user-supplied model that computes the one-way tropospheric delay as a function of the collection geometry.

$$\text{TD\_Tropo\_Xmt(v)}^{\text{TGT}} = \text{TROPO\_DELAY}(\ \mathbf{Xmt}(v),\ \mathbf{TGT},\ \text{N0})$$

$$\text{TD\_Tropo\_Rcv(v)}^{\text{TGT}} = \text{TROPO\_DELAY}(\ \mathbf{Rcv}(v),\ \mathbf{TGT},\ \text{N0})$$

$$\Delta\text{TD\_Tropo(v)}^{\text{TGT}} = \left(\text{TD\_Tropo\_Xmt(v)}^{\text{TGT}} + \text{TD\_Tropo\_Rcv(v)}^{\text{TGT}} \right) - \text{TD\_Tropo(v)}^{\text{SRP}}$$

Note: The troposphere delay model, TROPO_DELAY(:, :, :), is not defined as part of the CPHD design standard. The model would be defined as part of the application processor that inputs the CPHD and, for example, forms the SAR image.

(8)   For a monostatic collection, the precise TOA may be computed using the ARP position and range rate. The range rate to the target relative to the ARP is used to compute the scale factor that accounts for the receive APC motion.

MONOSTATIC PRECISE MODEL:

$$\Delta\text{TOA(v)}^{\text{TGT}} = \underbrace{\Delta\text{TOA}_0(\text{v})^{\text{TGT}}}_{\substack{\Delta\text{TOA From The} \\ \text{Simple Model}}} \bullet \underbrace{\left(1 + \frac{1}{c} \bullet \text{Rdot\_ARP}^{\text{TGT}}\right)}_{\substack{\text{Accounts for motion of} \\ \text{the ReceiveAPC}}} + \underbrace{\Delta\text{TD\_Tropo(v)}^{\text{TGT}}}_{\substack{\text{Difference in tropospheric delay for} \\ \text{the TGT echo relative to the SRP echo.}}}$$

The ARP position is used to compute the one-way tropospheric delay for the target echo. The two-way delay is equal to twice the one-way delay.

Monostatic: $\text{TD\_Tropo\_ARP(v)}^{\text{TGT}} = \text{TROPO\_DELAY}(\mathbf{ARP}(\text{v}), \mathbf{TGT}, \text{N0})$

$$\Delta\text{TD\_Tropo(v)}^{\text{TGT}} = 2 \bullet \text{TD\_Tropo\_ARP(v)}^{\text{TGT}} - \text{TD\_Tropo(v)}^{\text{SRP}}$$

(9)   The signal from target TGT may or may not be present in the signal vector. To determine if the signal is present, compare $\Delta\text{TOA(v)}^{\text{TGT}}$ to parameters $\Delta\text{TOA\_1(v)}$ and $\Delta\text{TOA\_2(v)}$, and if included in the product, parameters $\Delta\text{TOA\_E1(v)}$ and $\Delta\text{TOA\_E2(v)}$. For a signal array formed with only the full resolution swath, parameters $\Delta\text{TOA\_E1(v)}$ and $\Delta\text{TOA\_E2(v)}$ are not included. Determine if the target signal is present as follows.

Full Resolution echo is present:

$\Delta\text{TOA\_1(v)} \leq \Delta\text{TOA(v)}^{\text{TGT}} \leq \Delta\text{TOA\_2(v)}$

Signal is NOT present:

$\Delta\text{TOA(v)}^{\text{TGT}} < \Delta\text{TOA\_1(v)} \quad \text{OR} \quad \Delta\text{TOA\_2(v)} < \Delta\text{TOA(v)}^{\text{TGT}}$

For a signal array formed with both the full resolution swath and the extended swath, parameters $\Delta\text{TOA\_E1(v)}$ and $\Delta\text{TOA\_E2(v)}$ are included. Determine if the signal is present as follows.

Full Resolution echo is present:

$\Delta\text{TOA\_1(v)} \leq \Delta\text{TOA(v)}^{\text{TGT}} \leq \Delta\text{TOA\_2(v)}$

Partially Eclipsed early echo is present:

$\Delta\text{TOA\_E1(v)} \leq \Delta\text{TOA(v)}^{\text{TGT}} < \Delta\text{TOA\_1(v)}$

Partially Eclipsed late echo is present:

$\Delta\text{TOA\_2(v)} < \Delta\text{TOA(v)}^{\text{TGT}} \leq \Delta\text{TOA\_E2(v)}$

Signal is NOT present:

$\Delta\text{TOA(v)}^{\text{TGT}} < \Delta\text{TOA\_E1(v)} \quad \text{OR} \quad \Delta\text{TOA\_E2(v)} < \Delta\text{TOA(v)}^{\text{TGT}}$

4.5   Signal Phase Model

The Signal Phase model computes the phase of the TGT signal as a function of the FX domain frequency values. For full resolution echoes, the signal phase is valid on the interval from fx_1(v) to fx_2(v). For partially collected echoes, the signal phase will be valid over the portion of the FX band spanned by the partially collected echo. The signal phase model may also be used to compute the phase of the TOA domain mainlobe response.

$$\text{FX Domain:} \qquad fx(v,s) = fx\_0(v) + fx\_SS(v) \cdot s$$

$$\text{TOA Domain:} \qquad \Delta TOA(v,s) = \Delta TOA\_0(v) + \Delta TOA\_SS(v) \cdot s$$

(1)   Compute the signal phase using the simple linear model.

SIMPLE MODEL: $\qquad \Delta\Phi_0(v,s)^{TGT} = SGN \cdot fx(v,s) \cdot \Delta TOA(v)^{TGT}$

(2)   The precise signal phase may be computed using the micro parameters. The aFDOP(v) micro parameter accounts for the time dilation of the SRP echo due the motion of the phase centers. The aFRR1(v) and aFRR2(v) micro parameters account for the difference in time dilation for the TGT echo relative to the SRP echo.

PRECISE MODEL:

$$\Delta\Phi(v,s)^{TGT} \;=\; \underbrace{\Delta\Phi_0(v,s)^{TGT}}_{\substack{\text{Computed w/ the} \\ \text{simple phase model.}}} \cdot \underbrace{\left(1 + aFDOP(v)\right)}_{\substack{\text{Accounts for SRP} \\ \text{time dilation/Doppler shift.}}}$$

$$+ \;\; \underbrace{SGN \cdot aFRR1(v) \cdot \left(fx(v,s) - fx\_C(v)\right) \cdot \Delta Rdot\_Avg^{TGT}}_{\substack{\text{Accounts for the additional Linear Phase due to the} \\ \text{difference in time dilation/Doppler shift of the TGT relative to the SRP.}}}$$

$$+ \;\; \underbrace{SGN \cdot aFRR2(v) \cdot \left(fx(v,s) - fx\_C(v)\right)^2 \cdot \Delta Rdot\_Avg^{TGT}}_{\substack{\text{Accounts for the additional Quadratic Phase due to the} \\ \text{difference in time dilation/Doppler shift of the TGT relative to the SRP.}}}$$

> **Note: For a monostatic collection, the precise phase may be computed using the difference in range rates relative to the ARP, $\Delta Rdot\_ARP^{TGT}$.**

(3)   For a TOA domain signal vector, the phase of the TGT signal mainlobe can be computed for the full resolution echoes. The phase of the center of the TOA domain mainlobe is computed using the precise phase model.

PRECISE MODEL: $\qquad \Delta\Phi_{ML}^{TGT} = SGN \cdot fx\_C(v) \cdot \left(1 + aFDOP(v)\right) \cdot \Delta TOA(v)^{TGT}$

(4)   For a target with the same average range rate as the SRP, $\Delta \text{Rdot\_Avg(v)}^{\text{TGT}} = 0$, the peak of the mainlobe response will be located at sample location $\text{s\_TOA\_0(v)}^{\text{TGT}}$ that corresponds to the computed value of $\Delta \text{TOA(v)}^{\text{TGT}}$.

$$\text{s\_TOA\_0(v)}^{\text{TGT}} = \frac{1}{\Delta \text{TOA\_SS(v)}} \bullet \left(\Delta \text{TOA(v)}^{\text{TGT}} - \Delta \text{TOA\_0(v)} \right)$$

For a target with $\Delta \text{Rdot\_Avg(v)}^{\text{TGT}} \neq 0$, the peak of the mainlobe response will be located at sample $\text{s\_TOA(v)}^{\text{TGT}}$ that includes a slight shift due to the linear phase versus frequency that is computed using the aFRR1(v) micro parameter. The sample location shift, $\Delta \text{s\_TOA(v)}^{\text{TGT}}$ is computed as shown. Sample location $\text{s\_TOA(v)}^{\text{TGT}}$ is the sum of $\text{s\_TOA\_0(v)}^{\text{TGT}}$ and $\Delta \text{s\_TOA(v)}^{\text{TGT}}$.

$$\text{s\_TOA(v)}^{\text{TGT}} = \text{s\_TOA\_0(v)}^{\text{TGT}} + \Delta \text{s\_TOA(v)}^{\text{TGT}}$$

$$\Delta \text{s\_TOA(v)}^{\text{TGT}} = \frac{1}{\Delta \text{TOA\_SS(v)}} \bullet \text{aFRR1(v)} \bullet \Delta \text{Rdot\_Avg(v)}^{\text{TGT}}$$

Note: For an imaging collection for which the PRF is greater than the Doppler extent of the instantaneous footprint, the magnitude of the shift $\Delta \text{s\_TOA(v)}^{\text{TGT}}$ is always less than one quarter times the TOA Nyquist spacing equal to 1/FX_BW(v):

$\left| \Delta \text{s\_TOA(v)}^{\text{TGT}} \right| < 0.25 / \text{FX\_BW(v)}$.

4.6   Signal Amplitude

For a given CPHD product, the XML instance may include optional parameters that are used to predict signal amplitude levels for ideal point target scatterers located in the imaged scene. For a given data channel, the parameters that describe the antenna (or pair of antennas) and the per vector geometry are used to predict the variation in signal amplitude level for ideal scatterers. For sensors and processing systems that are power and gain calibrated, absolute signal levels may be predicted by including a reference signal level for each data channel. The method for computing the signal amplitudes for ideal point target scatterers is summarized below.

In the description that follows, the signal amplitudes and power values are for signal vectors and signal arrays that have had the per vector amplitude scale factor (if included) applied to the sample values stored in the signal array. The Amp_SF is an optional per vector parameter that may be included in a given product. For a given signal vector, the power values, denoted P_SIG(v,s), are computed as shown. For a product that includes the Amp_SF per vector parameter, the power value is the power after the scale factor is applied. The power values may also be expressed in dB relative to a power value of 1.0.

$$P\_SIG(v,s) = \underbrace{\left(Amp\_SF(v)\right)^2}_{\substack{\text{Scale Factor is applied} \\ \text{(if included in the product).}}} \cdot \underbrace{\left(Real\left(Sig\_Array(v,s)\right)^2 + Imag\left(Sig\_Array(v,s)\right)^2\right)}_{\substack{Sig\_Array(v,s) = \text{Signal array sample value stored in signal array} \\ \text{prior to applying the } Amp\_SF(v).}}$$

$$P\_SIG\_dB(v,s) = 10 \cdot \log_{10}\left(P\_SIG(v,s)\right)$$

The compensation processing that forms the signal arrays applies a minimal set of amplitude and gain compensations. For a given signal array, the signal amplitudes for ideal point scatterers will have the following characteristics.

(1)   For a given signal vector, an ideal scatterer will have a constant amplitude in the FX domain. The compensation processing may have applied, if necessary, frequency dependent gain compensation. See Figure 4.2.

(2)   The effects of receiver gain variation have been compensated. Receiver gain variation across the fast time window or gain variation versus slow time, if any, has been compensated to yield a constant combined receive and processing gain.

(3)   The signal power (equal to the amplitude squared) varies with one-way antenna beamshape gain on transmit, G_Xmt, and on receive, G_Rcv. The antenna beamshape gain is unity (0 dB) at the mainlobe boresight.

(4)   The signal power varies inversely as the square of the range on transmit, $1/R\_Xmt^2$, and the square of the range on receive, $1/R\_Rcv^2$.

The signal power for an ideal scatterer will vary with position within the imaged scene and across signal vectors due to the variation in antenna beamshape and range dependent propagation loss. For a given target and a given signal vector, the signal power will vary per

the combined geometric gain for the target. The geometric gain expressed in dB is denoted $GG\_dB(v)^{TGT}$ and is computed as shown.

$$GG\_dB(v)^{TGT} = 10 \cdot \log \left\{ \frac{G\_Xmt(v)^{TGT}}{\left(R\_Xmt(v)^{TGT}\right)^2} \cdot \frac{G\_Rcv(v)^{TGT}}{\left(R\_Rcv(v)^{TGT}\right)^2} \right\}$$

For many SAR sensors, a given collection is executed with fixed radar parameters. The same waveform and power level is transmitted on all pulses. The radar receiver operates with a fixed gain during all receive periods. The processing that forms the compensated PHD signal array applies a constant processing gain for all vectors. Gain compensations for antenna beamshape and/or $1/R^4$ propagation loss are not applied. For a given target, the signal power in the initial PHD signal array and in the compensated signal array varies per the combined geometric gain term shown above.

For a given signal array, the reference signal vector is used to determine a reference geometric gain for the data channel. The index of the reference vector is v_CH_REF. The SRP position is **SRP_REF** = **SRP**(v_CH_REF). The reference geometric gain expressed in dB, GG_REF_dB, is computed from the antenna beamshape gains and the ranges from the APC positions.

$$GG\_REF\_dB = 10 \cdot \log_{10} \left\{ \frac{G\_Xmt(v\_CH\_REF)^{SRP\_REF}}{\left(R\_Xmt(v\_CH\_REF)^{SRP\_REF}\right)^2} \cdot \frac{G\_Rcv(v\_CH\_REF)^{SRP\_REF}}{\left(R\_Rcv(v\_CH\_REF)^{SRP\_REF}\right)^2} \right\}$$

For a given target position in the imaged scene, the difference in geometric gain relative to the reference gain for the channel may be computed. For a given signal vector, the target differential geometric gain is $\Delta GG\_dB(v)^{TGT}$.

$$\Delta GG\_dB(v)^{TGT} = GG\_dB(v)^{TGT} - GG\_REF\_dB$$

The variation in signal amplitude is greatest for stripmap mode collections. For a fixed scene point, the received signal level varies as the mainlobe of the antenna(s) scan across the point. Shown in Figure 4-8 is an example stripmap collection geometry and timeline. In the example shown, a single antenna was used on transmit and receive. The antenna was scanned along the centerline of the imaged strip. The compensated signal array was formed from all vectors of the initial PHD signal array. For each signal vector, the SRP position is located on the centerline at the instantaneous antenna aim point. The collection timeline is shown in the upper right portion of the figure. The signal array vector indices (v) and the vector reference times (t_Ref(v)) are shown.

Shown in Figure 4-8 are three points in the imaged scene: the SRP for the reference vector, SRP_REF, and two example targets, TGT 1 and TGT 2. For each of the three scene points, the dwell time is shown on the timeline. The dwell time is the period for which the collected PHD may be used to form a SAR image pixel for the given point. The dwell time is typically centered on the time when the point receives the maximum illumination from the antenna

mainlobe. Shown in Figure 4-9 is a plot of the differential geometric gain for the three points. For the SRP_REF, the differential geometric gain peaks at 0 dB at the reference time for the channel, t_Ref(v_CH_REF). For targets TGT 1 and TGT 2, the peak differential geometric gains are lower due to the slightly lower peak beamshape gain for points off the centerline. For stripmap collections, the variation in geometric gain is primarily due to the variation in antenna beamshape gain as the mainlobe scans across the point.
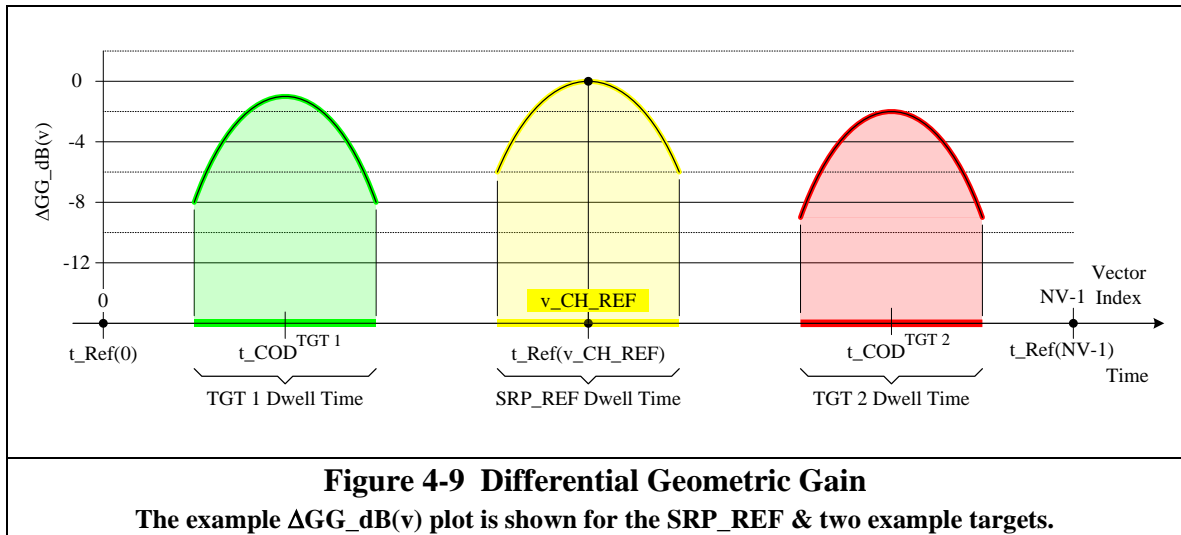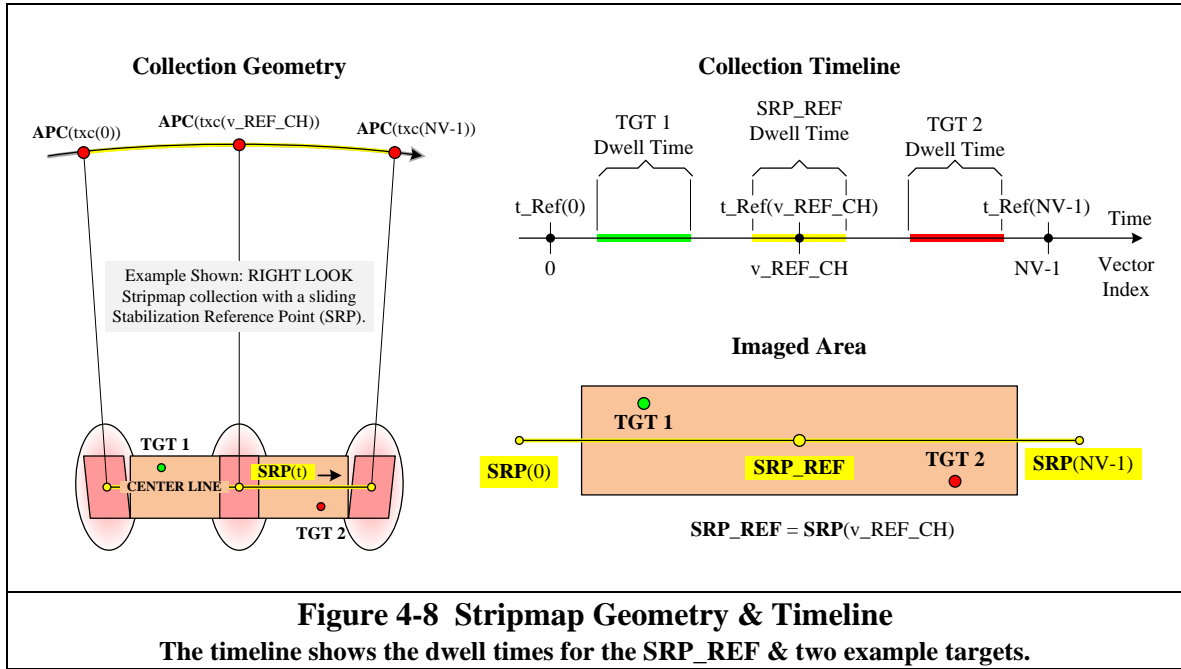
Figure 4-8 Stripmap Geometry & Timeline
The timeline shows the dwell times for the SRP_REF & two example targets.

Figure 4-9 Differential Geometric Gain
The example ΔGG_dB(v) plot is shown for the SRP_REF & two example targets.

For SAR sensors and data processing systems that are power and gain calibrated, the compensated PHD signal arrays may be formed such that absolute signal levels may be predicted. For each data channel, a reference power level may be included in the Channel / Parameters branch of the XML instance. See Table 11-5. The reference power level is the predicted power level for an ideal point scatterer with RCS equal to 1.0 square meter (0 dBsm). For a given channel, the reference power level is for the reference vector (v_CH_REF) and for the scatterer located at the SRP_REF = SRP(v_CH_REF) position.

For a given channel, the reference power level is denoted PT_REF. For a signal array in the FX domain, the reference power level is the power at center frequency fx_C(v_CH_REF) and is constant across retained bandwidth FX_BW(v_CH_REF). For a signal array in the TOA domain, the reference power level is the power at the peak of the compressed signal mainlobe at ΔTOA = 0. The reference power level includes all system losses and gains. The reference power level also includes the effects of the two-way propagation loss due to the troposphere.

The reference power level and differential geometric gain may be used to predict the signal levels for a 0 dBsm ideal scatterer located at any point in the imaged scene. For any signal vector for which the full resolution echo from the scene point is present, the signal level may be predicted. For the example collection shown in Figure 4-8, consider a 0 dBsm scatterer located at the TGT 1 scene point. For a given signal vector collected during the TGT 1 dwell time, the signal level is predicted as shown. The predicted signal level is expressed in dB relative to a digital power value of 1.0.

$$\mathrm{PT\_dB(v)}^{\mathrm{TGT1}} = 10 \bullet \log_{10}\left(\mathrm{PT\_REF}\right) + \Delta\mathrm{GG\_dB(v)}^{\mathrm{TGT1}}$$

4.7   Signal Model Micro Parameters

The signal model micro parameters provide a simple method to account for the effects of platform motion on the received echoes of the transmitted pulses. The set of three micro parameters, denoted aFDOP(v), aFRR1(v) and aFRR2(v), are computed for each signal vector and may be used to compute the precise phase of the target echoes. See Section 4.5. The parameters are included in the PVP set for every signal vector and in all CPHD products. The method for computing the micro parameters is summarized below. All parameters are dimensionless scale factors. See Table 2-2, Table 4-2 and Table 11-6.

The effects of platform motion are relatively small but may be accurately predicted. For many sensors and data processing systems, these effects must be accounted for to yield image products that meet the required accuracy for image geolocation. For these systems, the micro parameters are critical for the image formation processing applications that input the CPHD signal arrays and form the SAR images.

For other sensors and data processing systems, the image products may be accurately formed using only the simple models to compute the echo signal time of arrival and phase. The effects of platform motion are not large enough to adversely impact the accuracy of the image products. For these systems, the micro parameter values may be set equal to zero for all vectors and in all products.

(1)   The parameter aFDOP accounts for the time dilation of the received echo from the SRP and for all targets that have the same average range rate as the SRP (i.e., all targets with $Rdot\_Avg^{TGT} = Rdot\_Avg^{SRP}$). The micro parameter aFDOP(v) is computed as shown.

$$aFDOP(v) = -\frac{2}{c} \bullet Rdot\_Avg^{SRP}$$

For a monostatic collection, the aFDOP(v) parameter may be computed using the range rate of the SRP relative to the APC reference position.

$$\text{For MONSTATIC collections:} \quad aFDOP(v) = -\frac{2}{c} \bullet Rdot\_ARP^{SRP}$$

For most collections, the aFDOP parameter will vary slowly as the collection geometry changes during the collection.

(2)   The parameters aFRR1 and aFRR2 account for the differential phase that arises for echoes with different average range rate than the SRP. The micro parameters aFRR1 and aFRR2 have been developed for systems that use Linear Frequency Modulated (LFM) waveforms. LFM waveforms are used by most SAR sensors. For collections that use LFM waveforms, parameters aFRR1 and aFRR2 are computed as follows.

For a given LFM waveform, the transmitted pulse length is T_Xmt (sec), the center transmit frequency is fx_C (Hz), and the transmitted bandwidth is BW_Xmt (Hz). See Figure 4-2. The LFM rate on transmit is fx_Rate (Hz/sec). For the transmitted pulse, the phase versus

61

time, $\Phi_X(t)$, and the instantaneous frequency versus time, fx(t), may be computed as shown below. Phase $\Phi_X(t)$ is in cycles and frequency fx(t) is in Hertz. The LFM rate is typically referred to as the chirp rate of the waveform. The transmitted bandwidth is computed as shown.

$$\text{For } |t| \le \frac{1}{2}\cdot T\_Xmt: \quad \Phi_X(t) = fx\_C\cdot t + \frac{1}{2}\cdot fx\_Rate\cdot t^2$$

$$fx(t) = \frac{d}{dt}\left(\Phi_X(t)\right) = fx\_C + fx\_Rate\cdot t$$

$$\text{Transmitted BW:} \quad BW\_Xmt = |fx\_Rate|\cdot T\_Xmt$$

The micro parameters aFRR1(v) and aFRR2(v) are computed as shown.

$$aFRR1(v) = fx\_C(v)\cdot\frac{1}{fx\_Rate}\cdot\frac{2}{c} \qquad\qquad aFRR2(v) = \frac{1}{fx\_Rate}\cdot\frac{2}{c}$$

For collections that use a fixed LFM waveform for all transmitted pulses, the aFRR1 and aFRR2 parameter values will be constant for all vectors.

For SAR sensors that do not use LFM waveforms, the difference in phase due to the difference in range rate will be dependent upon the waveform. The terms aFRR1 and aFRR2 may be set equal to zero if they do not provide a correct or improved phase vs. frequency description for FX domain signal vectors.

5   Information Parameters

The parameters that identify the radar platform(s) and the imaging collection are summarized below. The optional information parameter blocks are also described.

5.1   Required Information Parameters

The XML structure includes required nodes that are used to identify the collection and provide releasability information.

5.1.1   Collection Identification Parameters

The CollectionID branch of the XML metadata is used to identify the platform(s) used to perform the collection, identify the unique collection used to form this CPHD product, specify the collection type and mode, and specify the classification and releasability of the contents. The precise structure of this branch is defined in the XML schema and is described in Table 11-1.

The required CollectorName identifies the name of the platform that received the data contained in this CPHD product. The contents of this node should uniquely identify the hardware used. Such a naming technique might use an aircraft tail number and radar payload serial number. To provide consistency and repeatability, the naming technique should be specified in a program specific Product Design Document.

The IlluminatorName is optional and is intended to be used for bistatic collections. As with the CollectorName, this should uniquely identify the hardware used to illuminate the scene as per the Product Design Document.

The required CoreName is a string that uniquely identifies this radar collection. The exact string necessary to accomplish this will vary by system and program and should be specified in the Product Design Document.

The required parameters CollectType and RadarMode / ModeType are enumerations. The following is guidance on which enumerated value to use:

- CollectType
    - "MONOSTATIC" – Platform used to illuminate the scene is same as the platform used to collect the returned echoes.
    - "BISTATIC" – Platform used to illuminate the scene is not the same as the platform used to collect the returned echoes.
- ModeType
    - "SPOTLIGHT" – Antenna boresight is steered to a fixed point in the imaged scene throughout the collect.
    - "STRIPMAP" – Antenna boresight is maintained at a constant angle off the platform's velocity vector. The fixed angle is typically near broadside.
    - "DYNAMIC STRIPMAP" – Antenna boresight does not meet the criteria to be classified as "SPOTLIGHT" or "STRIPMAP".

The optional parameter ModeID can be used to provide additional information on the imaging mode (e.g., "5m Strip", "1m Spot", etc).

The required parameters ReleaseInfo and Classification should match the release info and classification provided in the File Header. The contents of these fields will vary based upon the originating organization and should be specified in the Product Design Document.

The optional CountryCode may be used to specify which countries are covered by the radar collection or data included in this CPHD product. This is primarily useful for product discovery.

The optional and repeatable Parameter node may be used to provide any other metadata that that is to be used for product identification or discovery. The parameter names and contents are specified in a PDD.

5.2   Optional Information Parameters

The XML structure includes optional nodes that may be used to provide support information for the product, the imaged scene or other related imaging collections.

5.2.1   Product Information Parameters

The optional CPHD / ProductInfo branch of the XML metadata can be used to specify an applicable profile, to describe the processing history of the CPHD metadata and/or signal arrays, or to include user-defined parameters that further describe the CPHD product. The ProductInfo branch is defined in the XML schema and described in Table 11-13. Below we will consider a single radar system and processing chain and how the ProductInfo branch might be used.

The optional Profile node is used to indicate which profile this CPHD product adheres to. A common sensor type and simple processing chain could involve two or more profiles. Shown in Figure 5-1 below is an example collection and processing chain for a step-chirp radar system.

Figure 5-1 Processing Chain
Diagram showing a processing chain with multiple profiles & creation info.
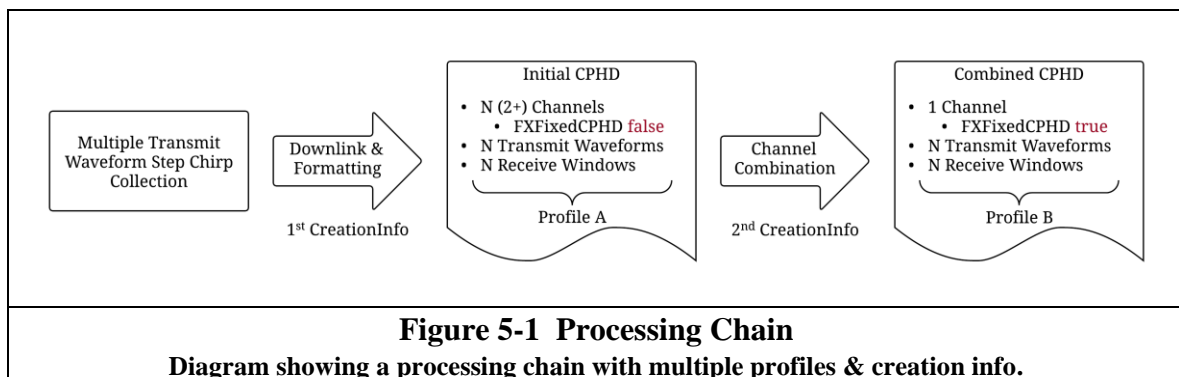
The initial and combined CPHD products clearly have different characteristics, the most significant of which is multi-channel vs single channel. Profile A defines the initial multi-channel CPHD product from this sensor by placing further restrictions on the CPHD specification. This would involve defining the contents of some XML nodes (such as FXFixedCPHD = false), restrictions on others (NumCPHDChannels > 2), and which optional parameters (such as support arrays and XML nodes/branches) are be included in the product. Profile B would restrict the CPHD specification in a different way (FXFixedCPHD = true), NumCPHDChannels = 1, etc).

The optional CreationInfo branch provides the ability to document the CPHD product processing chain.

- The initial multi-channel CPHD product would include a CreationInfo branch specifying the Application ("Downlink & Formatting Software V1.0"), DateTime ("2006-09-13T16:12:01.140520Z"), Site ("Ground Station Alpha"). Further repeatable parameters might include the capture hostname, runtime parameters or command line. These additional user-defined parameters, and indeed Profile A itself, would be specified and described in the program specific Product Design Document.
- The combined single-channel CPHD product would include two CreationInfo branches. The 1st would be copied over from the input multi-channel CPHD product. The 2nd would specify the channel combination Application ("Channel Combiner V1.0"), DateTime ("2006-09-13T16:12:21.2015Z"), Site ("Ground Station Alpha"). Additional parameters might include the channel combination technique used and the data-derived amplitude and phase imbalance corrections. Again, these parameters and the rest of Profile B would be specified in the program specific Product Design Document.

The optional and repeatable Parameter node accommodates any other product description that a CPHD product designer might wish to include.

5.2.2   Geographic Information Parameters

The optional CPHD / GeoInfo branch provides the capability to include geographic feature information within the CPHD product. The GeoInfo branch may be included one or more times. The GeoInfo branch may also be included inside itself supporting a hierarchical geographic information structure. The exact structure is defined in the XML schema and is described in Table 11-14.

An example use of the GeoInfo structure is provided to illustrate how it may be used to describe a complex geographic feature. In the example XML structure below, an airport located in the imaged scene is described using a multi-level GeoInfo tree. The initial GeoInfo node indicates that the information contained is for an airport. A set of four nested GeoInfo branches are included to describe the location of the airport and several significant features. One GeoInfo node containing a polygon feature is used to specify the airport perimeter. Two GeoInfo nodes each containing a line feature are used delineate two runways. The last GeoInfo node is used indicate the location of the control tower.

```
<GeoInfo name="Airport">                                    <Endpoint index="2">
   <Desc name="Airport ID">KXXX</Desc>                         <Lat>0.08</Lat>
   <GeoInfo name="Perimeter">                                  <Lon>0.08</Lon>
     <Polygon size="4">                                      </Endpoint>
       <Vertex index="1">                                  </Line>
         <Lat>0.0</Lat>                                  </GeoInfo>
         <Lon>0.0</Lon>                                  <GeoInfo name="Runway">
       </Vertex>                                           <Desc name="ID">09/27</Desc>
       <Vertex index="2">                                  <Line size="2">
         <Lat>0.1</Lat>                                      <Endpoint index="1">
         <Lon>0.0</Lon>                                        <Lat>0.05</Lat>
       </Vertex>                                             <Lon>0.02</Lon>
       <Vertex index="3">                                    </Endpoint>
         <Lat>0.1</Lat>                                      <Endpoint index="2">
         <Lon>0.1</Lon>                                        <Lat>0.05</Lat>
       </Vertex>                                             <Lon>0.08</Lon>
       <Vertex index="4">                                    </Endpoint>
         <Lat>0.0</Lat>                                    </Line>
         <Lon>0.0</Lon>                                  </GeoInfo>
       </Vertex>                                         <GeoInfo name="Control Tower">
     </Polygon>                                            <Desc name="ID">Main</Desc>
   </GeoInfo>                                              <Point>
   <GeoInfo name="Runway">                                  <Lat>0.6</Lat>
     <Desc name="ID">04/22</Desc>                           <Lon>0.4</Lon>
     <Line size="2">                                       </Point>
       <Endpoint index="1">                              </GeoInfo>
         <Lat>0.02</Lat>                               </GeoInfo>
         <Lon>0.03</Lon>
       </Endpoint>
```

5.2.3   Matched Collection Parameters

The parameters in the CPHD / MatchInfo XML branch identify other imaging collections
that are matched to the current collection. For the MatchInfo parameters, the current
collection refers to the imaging collection that collected the PHD that was processed and is
contained in the product. The precise structure of this branch is defined in the XML schema
and described in Table 11-15. The use of these parameters is specified as part of the product
design process and is defined by the relevant Product Design Document. The CPHD /
MatchInfo branch is aligned with SICD / MatchInfo branch of the SICD XML structure. The
elements of the CPHD structure may be copied directly to the corresponding elements in the
SICD products that are formed from the CPHD product.

A pair of imaging collections may be considered to be matched based on many criteria. The
criteria by which collections are matched is referred to as the MatchType. For example, a set
of collections may be matched in that they are a time sequence collected from the same
imaging geometry over a number of days or weeks in order to detect changes in the scene. A
second set of collections may be matched in that they cover a set of adjacent scenes for
which a large area composite image product may be produced.

The matched collection information provided is separated by MatchType. For each MatchType, a list of matched collections is provided. The number of match types and the match type identifiers are defined as part of the product design. The match type identifier, TypeID, is a text-based parameter. For tasking and/or collection systems that assign each collection in the set an integer sequence index, the sequence index may be also be provided. For the current collection, the sequence index is referred to as the CurrentIndex. For a matched collection, the sequence index is referred to as the MatchIndex.

Additional parameters may be included with each matched collection that are relevant to the match criteria. For example, collections that are matched by collection geometry may include the parameters and their values that indicate the quality of the match. For collections matched for coherent image processing, the parameters included may be the differences in grazing angle and azimuth angle of the matched collection relative to the current collection. The choice of additional parameters is specified per the relevant Product Design Document.

6   Scene Coordinates & Collection Geometry

The parameters that specify the geographic coordinates of the imaged scene are described in this section. The image area is the portion of the illuminated scene for which a SAR image may be formed from the signal array(s) contained in the CPHD product. The image area is specified as an area on a geolocated surface. The geolocated surface is referred to as the image reference surface. The image reference surface (or reference surface) may be either a plane or a surface of constant height above the WGS 84 reference ellipsoid. The parameters that define the reference surface and image area are contained in SceneCoordinates branch of the XML structure. See Table 11-3.

Image Reference Surface

The Image Area Reference Point (IARP) is a point in the imaged scene that is located on the reference surface. For a given product, the selected reference surface is specified by the choice of unit vectors included in the XML instance. The surface types are referred to as PLANAR and HAE. For a PLANAR surface, the reference surface is a plane that contains the IARP. For a HAE surface, the reference surface is a surface of constant Height Above the Ellipsoid (HAE) that contains the IARP (i.e., the surface of constant HAE equal to the IARP HAE). The IARP and the parameters computed from the IARP position are described in Section 6.1.

For all products, the Image Area Coordinate (IAC) system is a three-dimensional coordinate system that is used to locate points in the imaged scene. The origin of the coordinate system is the IARP. The image area coordinates are (IAX, IAY, IAZ) and are expressed in units of meters unless otherwise noted. For points on the reference surface, the image coordinate IAZ = 0 and image coordinates IAX and IAY specify displacements relative to the IARP. For any point, image coordinate IAZ is the distance from the surface to the point and is measured along a normal to the reference surface. For points above (below) the surface, the IAZ coordinate is positive (negative). The method for specifying the image reference surface and the IAC coordinates is described in Section 6.2.

Image Area

The Image Area is the portion of the scene for which a SAR image may be formed from one or more of the data channels contained in the CPHD product. For a given product, the image area is specified by one or more image area polygons. Each image area polygon defines an area on the image reference surface. For all products, the SceneCoordinates / ImageArea branch specifies an image area polygon that bounds the image area(s) covered by the product. For each data channel, an optional channel-specific image area polygon may be included in the Channel / Parameters branch. The channel-specific image area polygon describes the image area that may be formed from the signal array for the given channel. The parameters that specify the Image Area are described in Section 6.3.

Image Pixel Grid

For many SAR systems, a collection planning and/or setup function determines the parameters needed to execute the imaging collections. For a given collection, the setup function determines the area to be imaged and selects the radar control parameters that are needed. For some SAR systems, the setup function also determines an image pixel grid for the output image products. The image grid is a geo-referenced pixel grid that typically spans the image area covered by the collection. For any product CPHD, an optional set of image grid parameters may be included in the XML instance that describes the product. The image grid parameters are then available to the applications that use the CPHD as input and form the image products. The image grid parameters specify the size and precise location of the image grid. The optional image grid parameters are described in Section 6.4.

Reference Geometry Parameters

For the signal arrays in a given product, the collection geometry is specified by the parameters included in the Per Vector Parameters (PVP) arrays. For every signal vector, the Antenna Phase Center (APC) positions and times define the instantaneous geometry. See Section 2 and Section 4. From the positions and velocities, the instantaneous ranges and range rates may be computed. For all products, a set of reference geometry parameters is provided. The reference geometry parameters are computed from the position and velocity parameters provided for a single signal vector. The selected vector is the reference vector for the reference data channel. See Table 11-5. The reference geometry parameters are a set of derived parameters that are included in the ReferenceGeometry branch of the XML structure. See Table 11-9. The reference geometry parameters are included to provide a simple method to determine the relevant SAR parameters associated with the CPHD product. The reference geometry parameters include the range to the SRP and the Side of Track for the collection. The method for computing the reference geometry parameters is described in Section 6.5.

6.1   Image Area Reference Point

The Image Area Reference Point (IARP) is a point located in the imaged scene. The IARP position is provided in all products. The IARP position in ECF coordinates is **IARP** and in geodetic coordinates is **IARP_LLH**.

$$\mathbf{IARP} = \begin{bmatrix} \text{IARP\_X} \\ \text{IARP\_Y} \\ \text{IARP\_Z} \end{bmatrix} \qquad \mathbf{IARP\_LLH} = \begin{bmatrix} \text{IARP\_Lat} \\ \text{IARP\_Lon} \\ \text{IARP\_HAE} \end{bmatrix}$$

At the IARP, the unit vectors in the east, north and "up" directions are computed from the geodetic latitude and longitude, IARP_Lat and IARP_Lon. Unit vectors **uEAST**, **uNOR** and **uUP** in ECF coordinates are computed as shown below. See Figure 6-1.

$$\mathbf{uEAST} = \begin{bmatrix} -\sin(\text{IARP\_Lon}) \\ \cos(\text{IARP\_Lon}) \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \qquad \mathbf{uNOR} = \begin{bmatrix} -\sin(\text{IARP\_Lat})\bullet\cos(\text{IARP\_Lon}) \\ -\sin(\text{IARP\_Lat})\bullet\sin(\text{IARP\_Lon}) \\ \cos(\text{IARP\_Lat}) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{uUP} = \begin{bmatrix} \cos(\text{IARP\_Lat})\bullet\cos(\text{IARP\_Lon}) \\ \cos(\text{IARP\_Lat})\bullet\sin(\text{IARP\_Lon}) \\ \sin(\text{IARP\_Lat}) \end{bmatrix}$$

Unit vector **uUP** is normal to the surface of constant HAE at the IARP. Unit vectors **uEAST** and **uNOR** lie in the plane that is tangent to the surface of constant HAE at the IARP. The IARP position is used to define the reference surface and the IAC coordinate frame.

Figure 6-1 Image Area Reference Point
Unit vectors uEAST, uNOR and uUP are defined at the IARP in ECF coordinates.
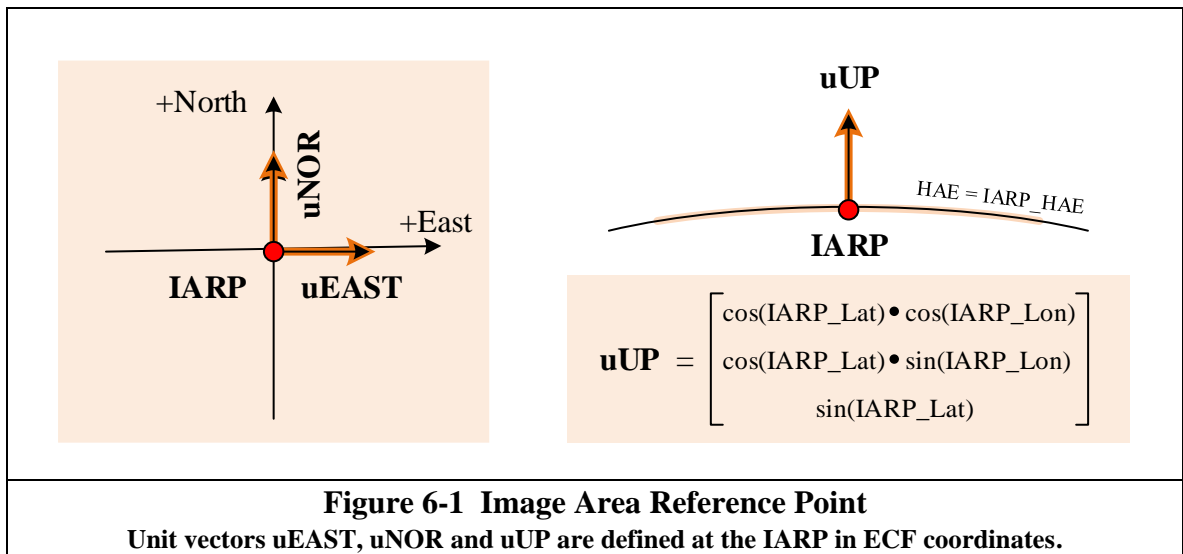
For the IARP position displaced from both the north and south poles (i.e., -90 degrees < IARP_Lat < +90 degrees), the position for points near the IARP and on the surface of constant HAE = IARP_HAE may be expressed as an increment in latitude and longitude relative to the IARP latitude and longitude. For a displacement of ΔDist_E = 1.0 meter east from the IARP, the increment in longitude is ΔLon_E. The increment in longitude ΔLon_E is computed as follows. Distance IARP_XY is in meters. Increment ΔLon_E is in radians per meter.

$$\text{IARP\_XY} = \left(\text{IARP\_X}^2 + \text{IARP\_Y}^2\right)^{1/2} \qquad\qquad \Delta\text{Lon\_E} = \frac{1}{\text{IARP\_XY}}$$

For a displacement of ΔDist_N = 1.0 meter north from the IARP, the increment in latitude is ΔLat_N. The increment in latitude ΔLat_N is approximated as follows. The position of scene point N1 is computed in ECF coordinates and converted to geodetic coordinates. Latitudes IARP_Lat and N1_Lat are in radians.

$$\Delta\text{Dist\_N} = 1.0 \qquad\qquad \mathbf{N1} = \mathbf{IARP} + \text{Dist\_N} \cdot \mathbf{uNOR}$$

$$\mathbf{N1} = \begin{bmatrix} \text{N1\_X} \\ \text{N1\_Y} \\ \text{N1\_Z} \end{bmatrix} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \boxed{\begin{array}{c} \text{Transform} \\ \mathbf{ECF} \text{ to } \mathbf{LLH} \end{array}} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \mathbf{N1\_LLH} = \begin{bmatrix} \text{N1\_Lat} \\ \text{N1\_Lon} \\ \text{N1\_HAE} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Delta\text{Lat\_N} = \frac{1}{\Delta\text{Dist\_N}} \cdot \left(\text{N1\_Lat} - \text{IARP\_Lat}\right)$$

Note: The equation above assumes that latitudes IARP_Lat and N1_Lat are in radians and for all cases:
$-\pi/2 < \text{IARP\_Lat} < \text{N1\_Lat} < +\pi/2$ and $0 < \text{N1\_Lat} - \text{IARP\_Lat} < 0.000,001$ radians.

Define vectors **uNOR_LL** and **uEAST_LL** that are the "unit" vectors that scale displacements in east and north from the IARP to displacements in latitude and longitude from the IARP.

$$\mathbf{uEAST\_LL} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \Delta\text{Lon\_E} \end{bmatrix} \qquad\qquad \mathbf{uNOR\_LL} = \begin{bmatrix} \Delta\text{Lat\_N} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

For a point PT located on the surface of constant HAE = IARP_HAE and displaced ΔPT_E meters east and ΔPT_N meters north of the IARP, the displacement in latitude and longitude from the IARP may be approximated using the vectors **uNOR_LL** and **uEAST_LL**.

$$\mathbf{\Delta PT\_LL} = \begin{bmatrix} \Delta\text{PT\_Lat} \\ \Delta\text{PT\_Lon} \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{uEAST\_LL} \cdot \Delta\text{PT\_E} + \mathbf{uNOR\_LL} \cdot \Delta\text{PT\_N}$$

71

6.2 Image Reference Surface

The allowed image reference surface types are PLANAR and HAE. The allowed surface types and the Image Area Coordinate system for surface type are defined below. The reference surface type is specified in the SceneCoordinates node of the XML structure. For the surface type selected in a given product, the IAX and IAY vectors are also specified. See Table 11-3.

Surface Type = PLANAR

For a PLANAR surface, the image reference surface is a plane that contains the IARP. The orientation of the plane is specified by unit vectors **uIAX** and **uIAY** that lie in the plane. The unit vectors are in ECF coordinates. See Figure 6-2. The normal to the plane is **uIAZ** and is computed as shown. The **uIAZ** vector is oriented away from the center of the earth. The slope of the plane at the IARP may not exceed 60 degrees in any direction.

$$\mathbf{uIAZ} = \mathbf{uIAX} \times \mathbf{uIAY} \qquad \mathbf{uIAZ} \bullet \mathbf{uUP} \geq 0.50$$

For a stripmap collection, the +IAX direction is always oriented in the direction of the scanning footprint as shown in the upper left portion of Figure 6.2. For a planar surface, the IAC frame is the Cartesian coordinate frame with unit basis vectors **uIAX**, **uIAY** and **uIAZ**. Points on the surface have IAZ = 0. For a planar surface, the IAC coordinates IAX and IAY are true distances from the IARP for all points in the scene.

Figure 6-2 Planar Reference Surface
The reference surface is the plane defined by the uIAX and uIAY unit vectors.
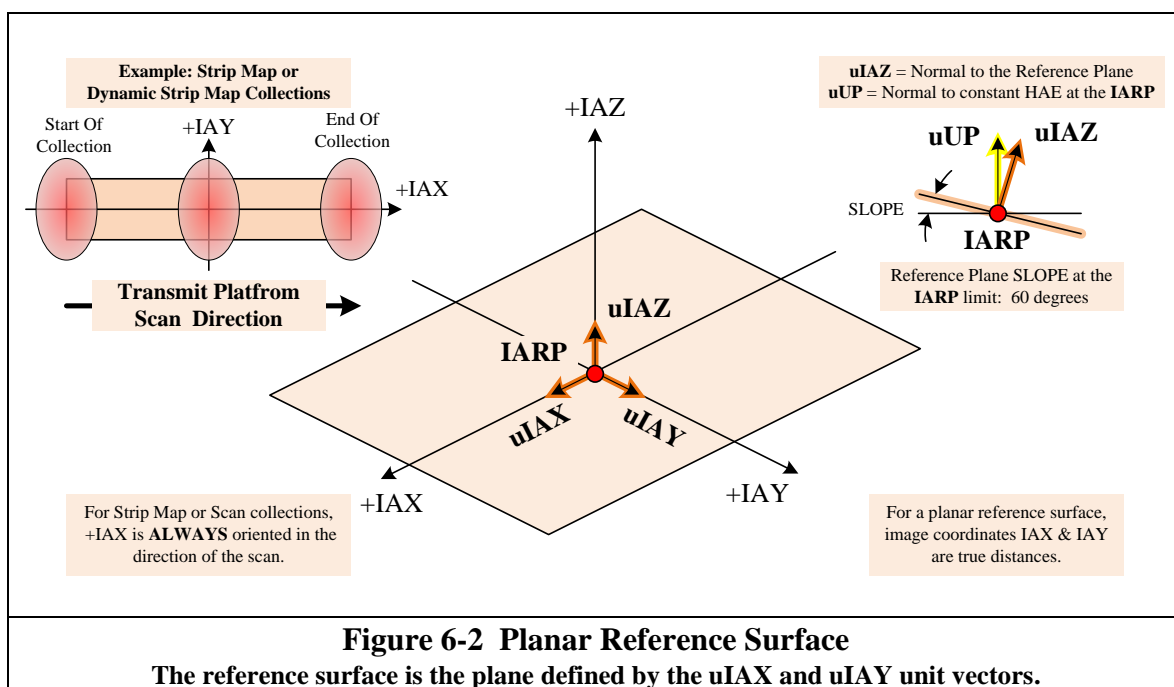
For a given point in the scene, let **PT** be the position in ECF coordinates and **PT_IAC** be the position in IAC coordinates. All coordinates are in meters.

$$\text{ECF coordinates:} \quad \mathbf{PT} = \begin{bmatrix} PT\_X \\ PT\_Y \\ PT\_Z \end{bmatrix} \qquad \text{IAC coordinates:} \quad \mathbf{PT\_IAC} = \begin{bmatrix} PT\_IAX \\ PT\_IAY \\ PT\_IAZ \end{bmatrix}$$

For a planar surface type, the conversion between ECF and IAC coordinates is as follows.

ECF to IAC:
$$PT\_IAX = \mathbf{uIAX} \bullet (\mathbf{PT} - \mathbf{IARP})$$
$$PT\_IAY = \mathbf{uIAY} \bullet (\mathbf{PT} - \mathbf{IARP})$$
$$PT\_IAZ = \mathbf{uIAZ} \bullet (\mathbf{PT} - \mathbf{IARP})$$

IAC to ECF: $\mathbf{PT} = \mathbf{IARP} + PT\_IAX \bullet \mathbf{uIAX} + PT\_IAY \bullet \mathbf{uIAY} + PT\_IAZ \bullet \mathbf{uIAZ}$

Surface Type = HAE

For a HAE surface, the image reference surface is the surface of constant HAE equal to the IARP HAE. Image coordinates IAX and IAY correspond to displacements in latitude and longitude from the IARP. Image coordinate IAZ is the displacement in HAE from the surface. See Figure 6-3. Image coordinates IAX and IAY are used to scale vectors **uIAX_LL** and **uIAY_LL** to compute the displacement in geodetic latitude and longitude.

Figure 6-3 HAE Reference Surface
The image coordinates IAX and IAY are only true distances at the IARP.
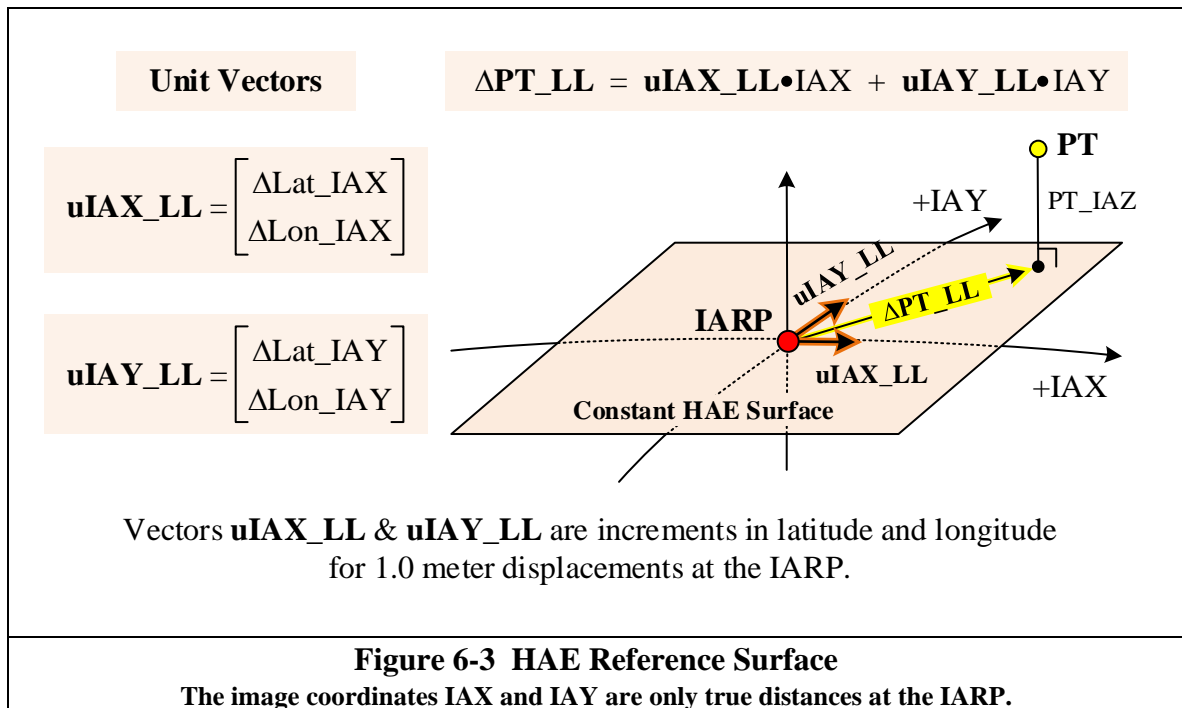
For a HAE reference surface, image coordinates IAX and IAY are expressed in meters but represent only approximate distances from the IARP. The vector **uIAX_LL** defines the displacement in latitude and longitude from the IARP in +IAX direction. The vector **uIAY_LL** defines the displacement in latitude and longitude from the IARP in the +IAY direction. The components of the vectors **uIAX_LL** and **uIAY_LL** are in radians per meter. The vectors are referred to as "unit vectors" since they correspond to a displacement of 1.0 meter at the IARP. See Figure 6-4.

Figure 6-4 IAC Coordinates For HAE Surface
The IAX and IAY are in meters and are approximate distances along the HAE surface.
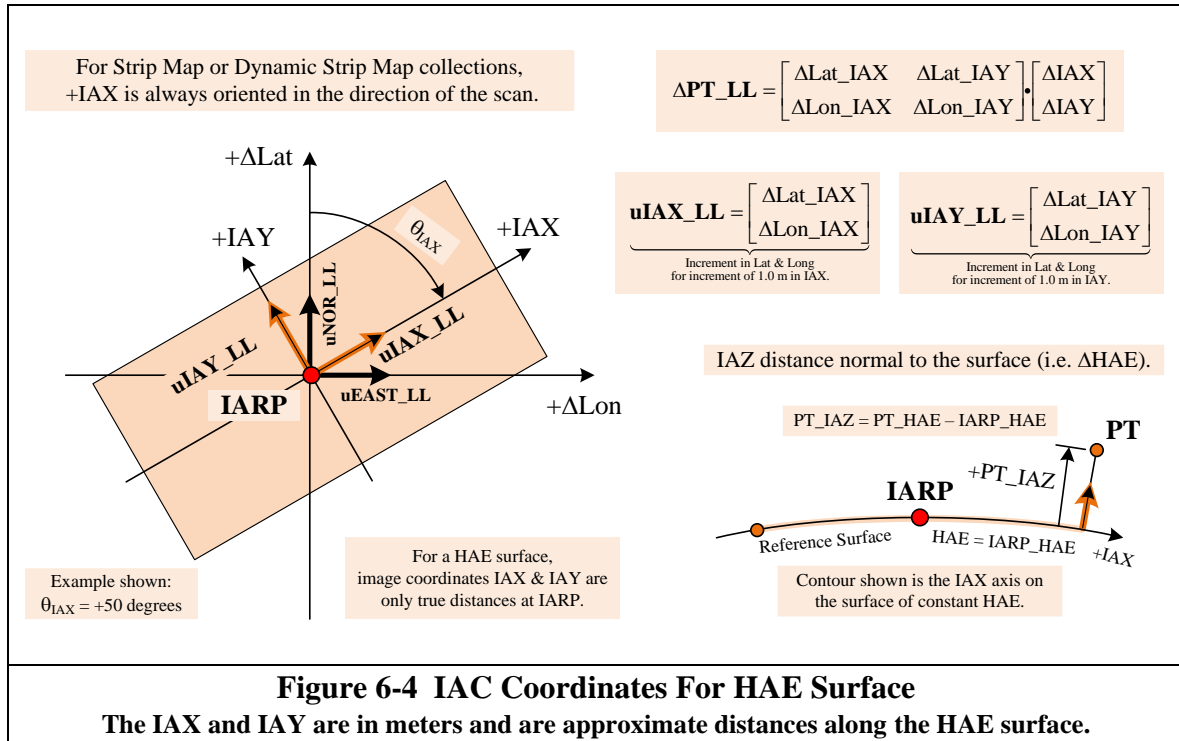
For a given product, the +IAX direction is determined by selecting the angle θ_{IAX}. Angle θ_{IAX} is the angle from north to the +IAX direction at the IARP. See Figure 6-5. The angle θ_{IAX} is positive from north toward east and may be referred to as the +IAX heading angle. For a stripmap collection, the angle is selected such the +IAX direction is aligned with the direction of the scanning footprint during time the IARP is being illuminated. For a spotlight collection, any orientation for the +IAX direction may be selected. Given the value of θ_{IAX}, vectors **uIAX_LL** and **uIAY_LL** are computed as shown.

$$\mathbf{uIAX\_LL} = \begin{bmatrix} \Delta Lat\_IAX \\ \Delta Lon\_IAX \end{bmatrix} = \cos(\theta_{IAX}) \bullet \mathbf{uNOR\_LL} + \sin(\theta_{IAX}) \bullet \mathbf{uEAST\_LL}$$

$$\mathbf{uIAY\_LL} = \begin{bmatrix} \Delta Lat\_IAY \\ \Delta Lon\_IAY \end{bmatrix} = \sin(\theta_{IAX}) \bullet \mathbf{uNOR\_LL} - \cos(\theta_{IAX}) \bullet \mathbf{uEAST\_LL}$$

The components of **uIAX_LL** and **uIAY_LL** are used to compute the 2 x 2 matrix
T_LL2XY that is used to convert a displacement in latitude and longitude from the IARP to
image coordinates **uIAX_LL** and **uIAY_LL**. The components of T_LL2XY are
meters/radian.

$$\mathbf{T\_LL2XY} = \begin{bmatrix} \Delta Lat\_IAX & \Delta Lat\_IAY \\ \Delta Lon\_IAX & \Delta Lon\_IAY \end{bmatrix}^{-1}$$

Note: By the definitions of unit vectors **uIAX_LL** and **uIAY_LL**, the 2 x 2 matrix formed by
concatenating the vectors is always non-singular.

Figure 6-5 Unit Vectors uIAX & uIAY
Unit vectors uIAX and uIAY computed from vectors uNOR and uEAST at the IARP.
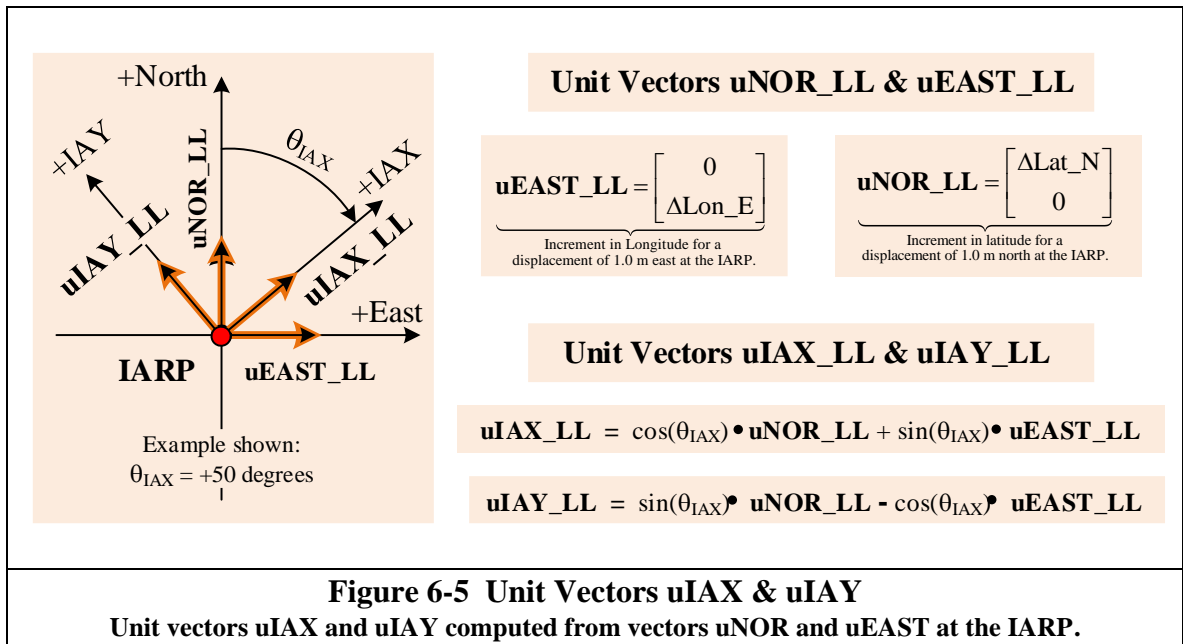
For a given point in the scene, let **PT_LLH** be the position in geodetic LLH coordinates and
PT_IAC be the position in IAC coordinates. Coordinates PT_Lat and PT_Lon are in radians
and PT_HAE is in meters. Coordinates IAX, IAY and IAZ are in meters.

LLH coordinates: $\mathbf{PT\_LLH} = \begin{bmatrix} PT\_Lat \\ PT\_Lon \\ PT\_HAE \end{bmatrix}$ IAC coordinates: $\mathbf{PT\_IAC} = \begin{bmatrix} PT\_IAX \\ PT\_IAY \\ PT\_IAZ \end{bmatrix}$

For a HAE surface type, the conversion between geodetic LLH coordinates and IAC
coordinates is as follows.

LLH to IAC: $\begin{bmatrix} \Delta PT\_Lat \\ \Delta PT\_Lon \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} PT\_Lat - IARP\_Lat \\ PT\_Lon - IARP\_Lon \end{bmatrix}$

$$\begin{bmatrix} PT\_IAX \\ PT\_IAY \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{T\_LL2XY} \bullet \begin{bmatrix} \Delta PT\_Lat \\ \Delta PT\_Lon \end{bmatrix}$$

$$PT\_IAZ = PT\_HAE - IARP\_HAE$$

IAC to LLH:
$$\begin{bmatrix} \Delta PT\_Lat \\ \Delta PT\_Lon \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{uIAX\_LL} \bullet PT\_IAX + \mathbf{uIAY\_LL} \bullet PT\_IAY$$

$$\mathbf{PT\_LLH} = \begin{bmatrix} PT\_Lat \\ PT\_Lon \\ PT\_HAE \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{IARP\_LLH} + \begin{bmatrix} \Delta PT\_Lat \\ \Delta PT\_Lon \\ PT\_IAZ \end{bmatrix}$$

For a given CPHD product, the reference surface type is a product design choice. For an HAE reference surface, the IAC coordinates are defined such that they represent useful approximations to the true distances across the imaged scene. They are also defined such that for the imaged scene, the contours of constant IAX are approximately perpendicular to the contours of constant IAY. For a given imaged scene, the distortion in the IAX and IAY coordinates will be dependent upon the latitude of the IARP and size of the imaged scene. The use of the HAE surface for large scenes located near the north or south poles should be carefully considered. The HAE surface should not be used when the imaged area includes the point at 90 S latitude or the point at 90 N latitude.

6.3   Image Area

The image area is the portion of the imaged scene for which a full aperture SAR image can be formed. For a CPHD product containing multiple data channels, the image area is the area for which a full aperture image can be formed for one or more of the data channels in the product. See Section 7.4 for a description of the full aperture SAR image. For a given product, the image area is specified by one or more image area polygons. Each image area polygon defines an area on the image reference surface. For a given product, the image area is defined using one of two methods. The image area may be defined by a single image area polygon that is supported by all data channels or it may be defined separately for each data channel in the product.

For all products, the SceneCoordinates / ImageArea branch of the XML structure is included and defines the scene image area polygon. See Table 11-3. When all data channels support the scene image area, then only the scene image area polygon is included in the XML instance that describes the product. For products that contain a single data channel, the image area is always equal to the scene image area.

For a CPHD product that contains multiple data channels, the image area may be specified separately for each channel. For each data channel, the optional Channel / Parameters / ImageArea branch of the XML structure is included. See Table 11-5. For each channel, the specified image area is referred to as the channel image area and is the area supported by the data channel. The channel image areas may be unique for each data channel or may define

overlapping areas that are supported by multiple channels. For a given product, the scene image area polygon may or may not be fully covered by the set of channel image area polygons.

The scene image area polygon is defined by a rectangle that is aligned with the image area coordinates IAX and IAY. The image area polygon parameters may also include an optional set of polygon vertices defining an area that is bounded by the rectangle. The optional vertices are specified in image area coordinates (IAX, IAY). Shown in Figure 6-6 is an example scene image area polygon that is a rectangle in the (IAX, IAY) space (the optional polygon parameters were omitted). Shown in Figure 6-7 is an example scene image area polygon that includes the bounding area rectangle and a set of 6 Image Area Vertices (IAVs).

For all products, a set of four Image Area Corner Point (IACP) positions are included. The IACP positions correspond to the corner points of the scene image area rectangle. The IACP positions are located on the image reference surface and are specified in geodetic latitude and longitude. The IACP positions are provided to support, for example, applications that query the product metadata and show the image area on a viewable display such as a digital globe. The IACPs are not intended for precise computations. As shown in Figure 6-7, the IACPs are the corner points of the scene image area rectangle even when the optional polygon vertices are included.

Figure 6-6 Scene Image Area
Example Scene Image Area that is a rectangle aligned with the IAX, IAY coordinates.

Figure 6-7 Scene Image Area Polygon
Example Scene Image Area that includes the optional polygon vertices..
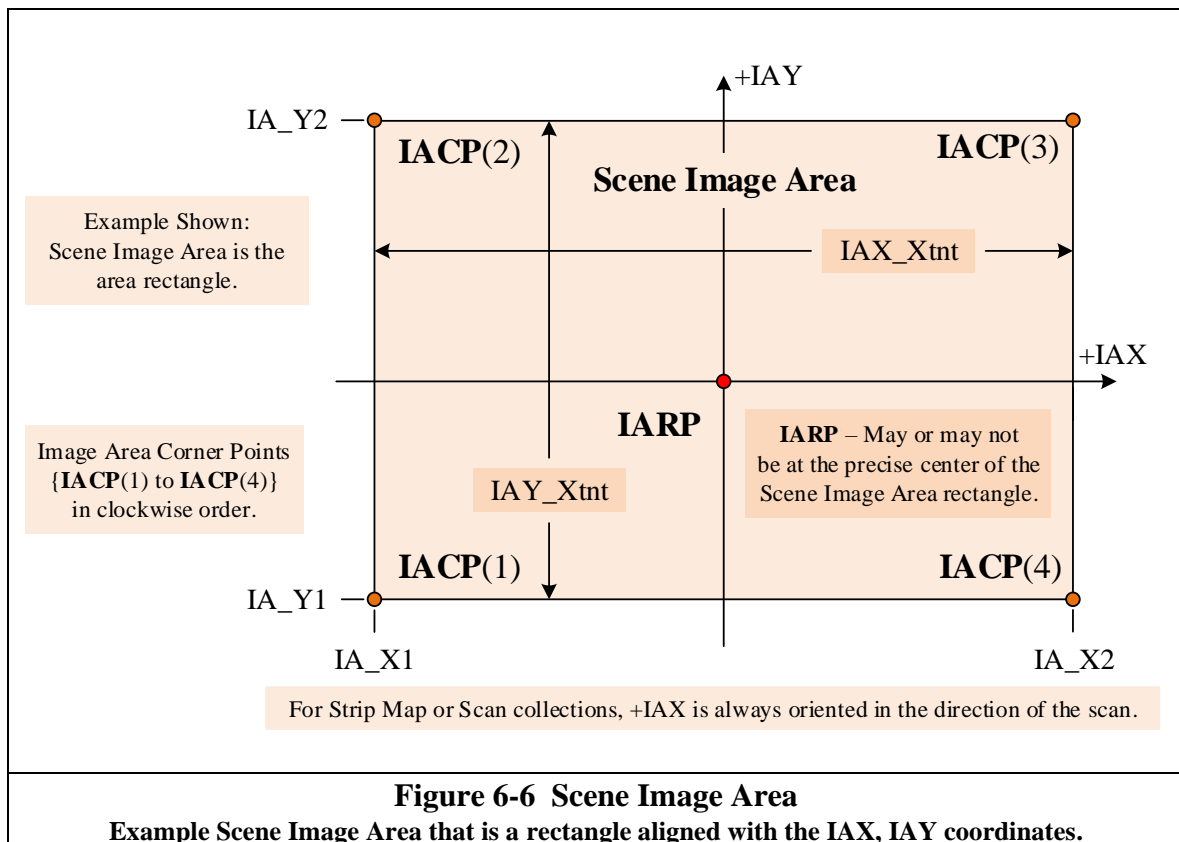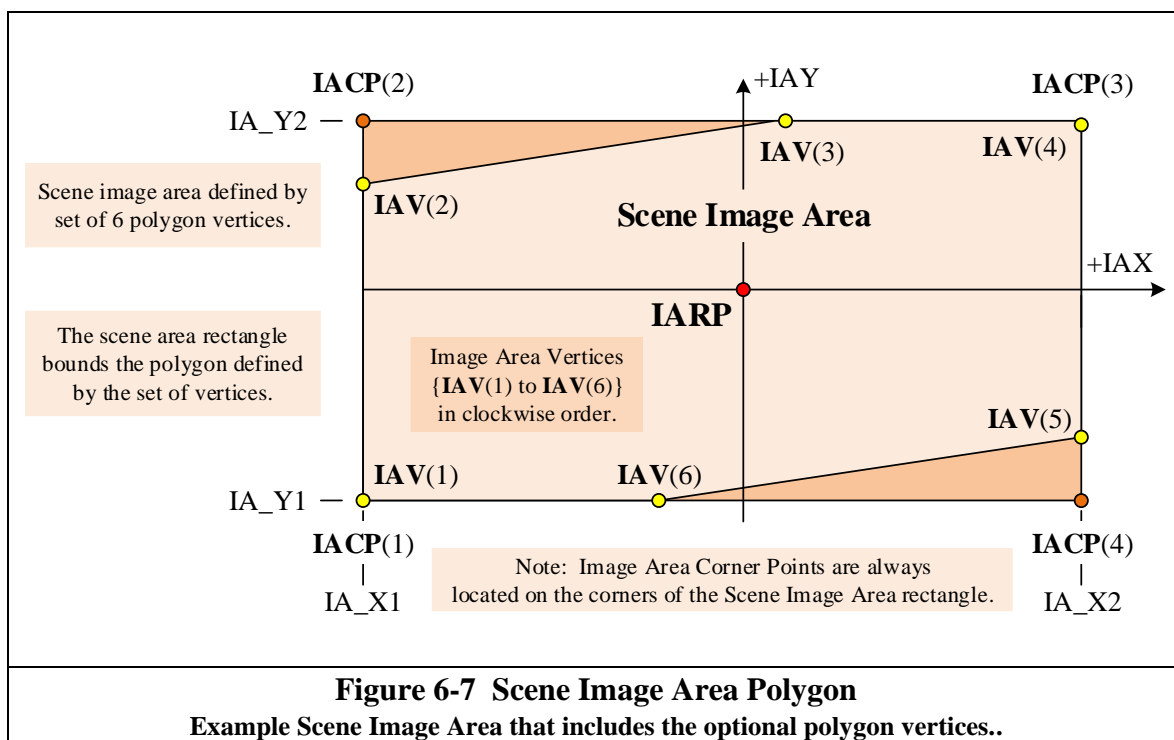
For a product for which the image area is defined separately for each data channel, the scene image area rectangle is the minimal bounding rectangle for the set of image areas specified for the data channels. Shown in Figure 6-8 is an example product that includes three data channels. The image area for each data channel is a rectangle area aligned with the IAX and IAY coordinates. The IACP positions are the corners of the scene image area rectangle.

Figure 6-8 Channel Specific Image Areas
Example product for which the image area is defined for each data channel.
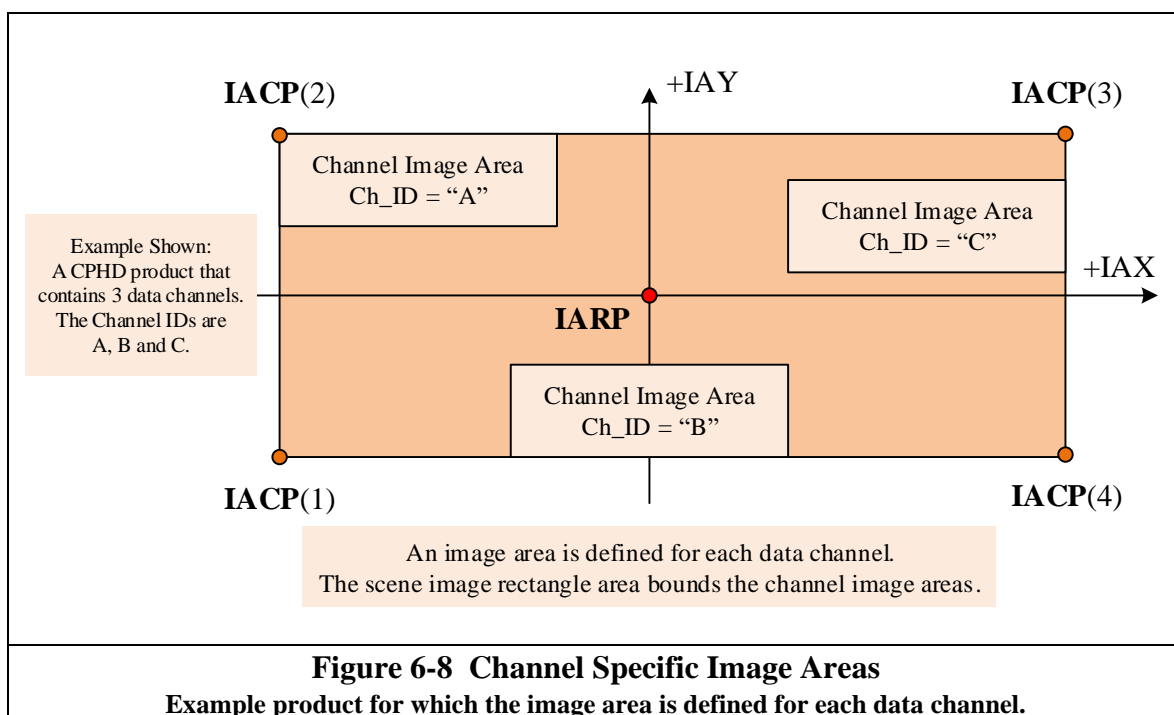
For all SAR sensors, the collected PHD signal arrays include the echoes from both the intended full resolution image area as well as the surrounding area. The compensation processing will often retain the received signals from the area surrounding the specified full aperture image area. The optional SceneCoordinates / ExtendedArea branch may be included to describe the additional image area that has been retained when forming the signal array(s). Shown in Figure 6-9 is an example of an extended area polygon. For the example shown, the extended area polygon is a rectangle aligned with the IAX and IAY axes.

For the extended area outside the full resolution area, the SAR images may be of degraded quality and/or reduced resolution. The expected use of the extended area polygon is for CPHD products that include signal arrays formed with extended TOA swaths. The extended TOA swath includes the partially eclipsed signal data in the initial PHD arrays. See Section 4. The use of the extended image area polygon is a product design choice. For a given SAR sensor, the criteria for including the extended area polygon is specified in the Product Design Document.

Figure 6-9 Extended Area Rectangle
The extended image area is provided to indicate the excess area covered in the product.
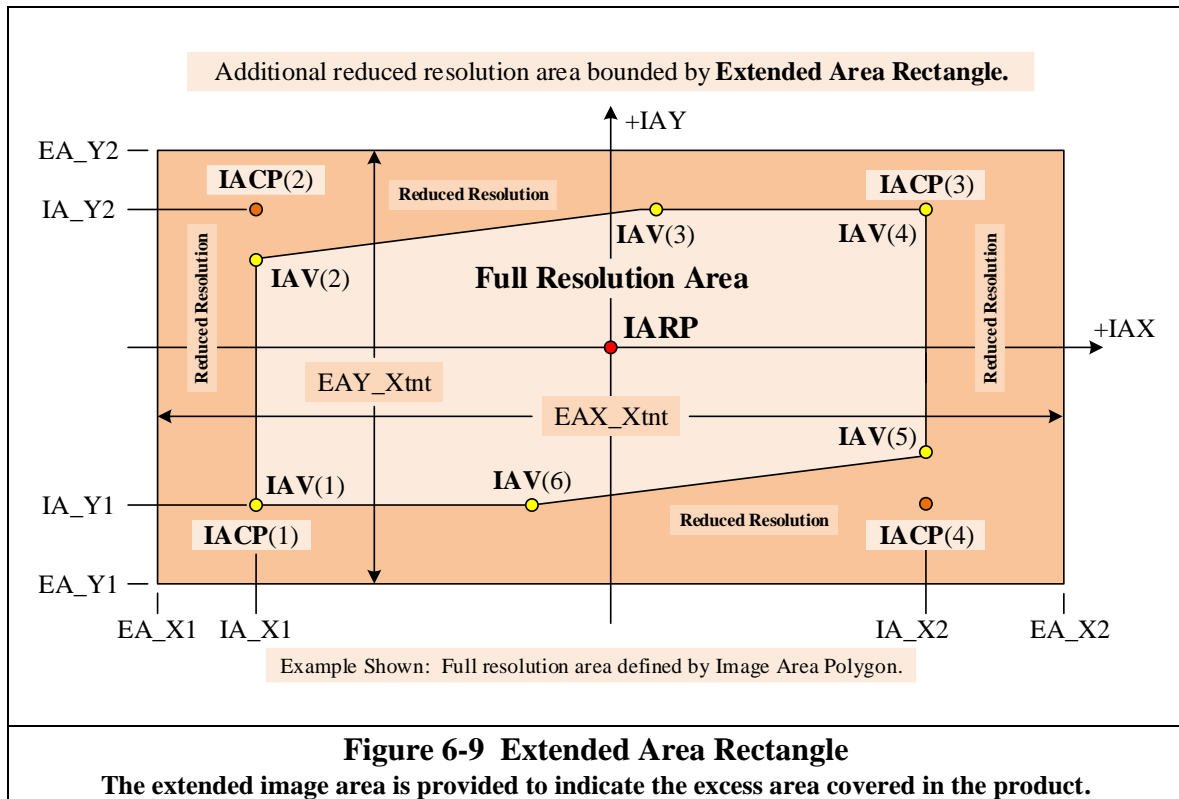
6.4   Image Grid

For any CPHD product, an optional set of parameters may be included that defines a geo-referenced image pixel grid. The pixel grid is for the image products that may be formed from the signal array(s) contained in the product. The image grid parameters are included in the SceneCoordinates / ImageGrid branch of the XML instance that describes the product.

See Table 11-3. A geo-referenced grid is a grid for which the precise geolocation of all grid points is determined using only the grid parameters. Such a grid is commonly used for the human-viewable image products.

The image grid is a two-dimensional grid that spans a rectangular area on the image reference surface. The image grid locations are indexed by line and sample. The size of the image grid is NL_IG lines by NS_IG samples. See Figure 6-10. The NL_IG lines are indexed by L = IG_L1 to IG_L2. The NS_IG samples are indexed by S = IG_S1 to IG_S2. Parameters NL_IG, NS_IG, IG_L1 and IG_S1 are specified using the XML nodes shown below. Parameters IG_L2 and IG_S2 are computed as shown.

$$NL\_IG \;=\; XML: NumLines \qquad\qquad NS\_IG \;=\; XML: NumSamples$$

$$IG\_L1 \;=\; XML: FirstLine \qquad\qquad IG\_S1 \;=\; XML: FirstSample$$

$$IG\_L2 \;=\; IG\_L1 + NL\_IG - 1 \qquad\qquad IG\_S2 \;=\; IG\_S1 + NS\_IG - 1$$

Figure 6-10 Image Display Grid
The image display grid spans a rectangular area on the image reference surface.
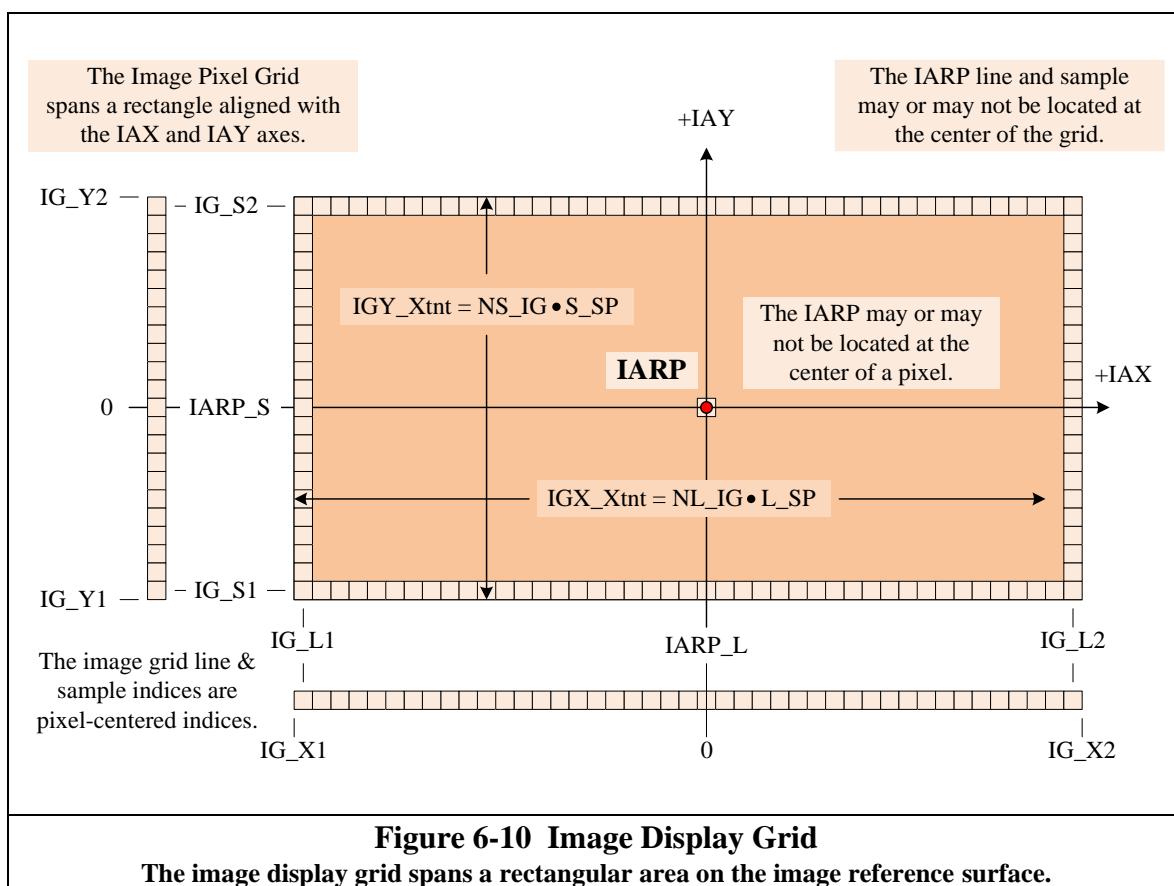
The image grid is aligned with the IAX and IAY axes of the image area coordinate system. The increasing line direction corresponds to the increasing IAX coordinate. The increasing sample direction corresponds to the increasing IAY coordinate. The image grid positions on the image reference surface are specified using the XML nodes shown below.

IARP_L = XML: IARPLocation/Line   IARP_S = XML: IARPLocation/Samp

L_SP = XML: LineSpacing (m)   S_SP = XML: SampleSpacing (m)

For image grid location (L, S), the corresponding position on the image reference surface is computed as shown. Image area coordinates IAX(L) and IAY(S) are in meters.

$$IAX(L) = L\_SP \cdot (L - IARP\_L) \qquad\qquad IAY(S) = S\_SP \cdot (S - IARP\_S)$$

The image grid indices L and S are pixel-centered indices. For a grid location with integer-valued line and sample indices, the computed position (IAX(L), IAY(S)) corresponds to the center of the pixel. The IARP image grid indices IARP_L and IARP_S are real-valued parameters that are not restricted to integer values. Hence, the IARP may or may not be located at the center of a pixel.

The set of NL_IG lines span a distance of IGX_Xtnt in IAX dimension. The set of NS_IG samples span a distance of IGY_Xtnt in IAY dimension. The limits of the rectangle in IAX are IG_X1 and IG_X2. The limits of the rectangle in IAY are IG_Y1 and IG_Y2. See Figure 6-10. All image area coordinate parameters are in meters.

$$IGX\_Xtnt = L\_SP \cdot NL\_IG \qquad\qquad IGY\_Xtnt = S\_SP \cdot NS\_IG$$

$$IG\_X1 = L\_SP \cdot (L1 - 0.5 - IARP\_L) \qquad IG\_Y1 = S\_SP \cdot (S1 - 0.5 - IARP\_S)$$

$$IG\_X2 = L\_SP \cdot (L2 + 0.5 - IARP\_L) \qquad IG\_Y2 = S\_SP \cdot (S2 + 0.5 - IARP\_S)$$

For a given product, the image grid parameters are selected per the following guidance. The intent to provide a minimal set of restrictions for the SAR sensors and data processing systems that choose to include them.

(1) The number lines NL_IG and the number of samples NS_IG are restricted to positive integer values. For all products: IG_L1 ≤ IG_L2 and IG_S1 ≤ IG_S2.

(2) The line and sample index values are not restricted. Index values for line or sample may be negative, positive or zero.

(3) The line spacing L_SP and the sample spacing S_SP are restricted to positive values. The values for the two spacings may or may not be equal.

(4) The rectangular area spanned by the image grid is not required to include the IARP position.

(5) The rectangular area spanned by the image grid is not required to match the scene image area rectangle or the image area supported by the product.

6.5 Reference Geometry Parameters

For all products, a set of reference geometry parameters is provided that describes the imaging geometry for the collection. The reference geometry parameters are computed from the position and velocity parameters provided for a single signal vector. The parameter set includes common SAR imaging parameters that describe the collection geometry (e.g., the slant range to the imaged scene). The parameters are provided to enable direct search and discovery of CPHD products based upon common SAR geometry parameters via a query of the XML instance.

The reference geometry parameters are included in the ReferenceGeometry branch of the XML structure. See Table 11-9. The parameters provided are dependent upon the Collect Type (monostatic or bistatic). For a product monostatic collection, the parameter set describes the geometry for the one SAR platform relative to the imaged scene. For a bistatic collection, the parameter set describes the bistatic geometry for the two SAR platforms relative to the imaged scene and relative to each other.

6.5.1 Reference Vector Parameters

The reference geometry parameters are computed for the reference vector of the reference data channel. The reference channel ID and the reference vector index (v_CH_REF) are specified in the Channel branch of the XML instance. See Table 11-5. The reference geometry parameters are computed from the positions and velocities included in the set of per vector parameters provided for the reference vector. The times are in seconds from collection start. The positions and velocities are in ECEF coordinates. The positions are in meters and velocities are in meters/sec.

txc	Transmit Time (PVP: TxTime(v_CH_REF))
Xmt	Transmit APC Position at txc (PVP: TxPos(v_CH_REF))
VXmt	Transmit APC Velocity at txc (PVP: TxVel(v_CH_REF))
trc_SRP	Receive Time for the SRP Echo (PVP: RcvTime(v_CH_REF))
Rcv	Receive APC Position (PVP: RcvPos(v_CH_REF))
VRcv	Receive APC Velocity (PVP: RcvVel(v_CH_REF))
SRP	SRP Position (PVP: SRPPos(v_CH_REF))

For the reference channel, the COD Time polynomial and the Dwell Time polynomial are specified by the reference channel COD_ID and the Dwell_ID. Let the COD Time and Dwell Time polynomials for the reference channel be represented by the following notation. The polynomials yield COD Time and Dwell time as a function of IAC coordinates (IAX, IAY). The times are in seconds from the start of the collection.

$$t\_COD = \underbrace{XY2COD(IAX, IAY)}_{\substack{\text{COD Time polynomial for} \\ \text{the Reference Channel}}} \qquad T\_Dwell = \underbrace{XY2DWELL(IAX, IAY)}_{\substack{\text{Dwell Time polynomial for} \\ \text{the Reference Channel}}}$$

(1)   For the SRP position, compute the position in WGS 84 geodetic LLH. Also, compute the position in image area coordinates (IAX, IAY, IAZ). See Section 6.2 for the conversion to IAC coordinates. Image area coordinates are in meters. Parameter SRP_DEC is the SRP distance from the WGS 84 earth center point and is computed in meters.

$$\text{WGS 84 LLH: } \textbf{SRP\_LLH} = \begin{bmatrix} \text{SRP\_Lat} \\ \text{SRP\_Lon} \\ \text{SRP\_HAE} \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{IAC: } \textbf{SRP\_IAC} = \begin{bmatrix} \text{SRP\_IAX} \\ \text{SRP\_IAY} \\ \text{SRP\_IAZ} \end{bmatrix}$$

(2)   Compute the distance from the WGS 84 Earth Center (EC) to SRP, SRP_DEC. Also, compute the unit vector pointing from the EC to the SRP, **uEC_SRP**. The distance from the earth center is computed in meters.

$$\text{SRP\_DEC} = |\textbf{SRP}| \qquad\qquad \textbf{uEC\_SRP} = \frac{1}{\text{SRP\_DEC}} \cdot \textbf{SRP}$$

(3)   Compute the basis vectors for the East, North, Up (ENU) coordinate frame with origin at the SRP. Compute unit vectors **uEAST**, **uNOR** and **uUP** in ECF coordinates as shown below. The plane formed by the **uEAST** and **uNOR** vectors is referred as the Earth Tangent Plane (ETP) at the SRP.

$$\textbf{uEAST} = \begin{bmatrix} -\sin(\text{SRP\_Lon}) \\ \cos(\text{SRP\_Lon}) \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \qquad \textbf{uNOR} = \begin{bmatrix} -\sin(\text{SRP\_Lat}) \cdot \cos(\text{SRP\_Lon}) \\ -\sin(\text{SRP\_Lat}) \cdot \sin(\text{SRP\_Lon}) \\ \cos(\text{SRP\_Lat}) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\textbf{uUP} = \begin{bmatrix} \cos(\text{SRP\_Lat}) \cdot \cos(\text{SRP\_Lon}) \\ \cos(\text{SRP\_Lat}) \cdot \sin(\text{SRP\_Lon}) \\ \sin(\text{SRP\_Lat}) \end{bmatrix}$$

(4)   Compute the range from the transmit APC to the SRP, R_Xmt_SRP. Also, compute the range from the receive APC to the SRP, R_Rcv_SRP. The ranges are in meters.

$$\text{R\_Xmt\_SRP} = |\textbf{Xmt} - \textbf{SRP}| \qquad\qquad \text{R\_Rcv\_SRP} = |\textbf{Rcv} - \textbf{SRP}|$$

(5)   For the signal vector, the reference time, t_Ref, is computed as shown. The reference time is approximately equal to the time the center of the transmitted pulse is incident at the SRP.

$$\text{t\_Ref} = \text{txc} + \frac{\text{R\_Xmt\_SRP}}{\text{R\_Xmt\_SRP} + \text{R\_Rcv\_SRP}} \cdot (\text{trc\_SRP} - \text{txc})$$

(6)   For the SRP position projected normal to the image reference surface, compute the COD time, t_COD_SRP, and the dwell time, T_Dwell_SRP supported by the reference data channel. Dwell times are in seconds.

$$t\_COD\_SRP = XY2COD(SRP\_IAX, SRP\_IAY)$$

$$T\_Dwell\_SRP = XY2DWELL(SRP\_IAX, SRP\_IAY)$$

(7)   The parameters of the ReferenceGeometry branch of the XML are assigned as shown. The units of the XML parameters are also listed for convenience.

SRP	➔	XML: SRP/ECF	meters
SRP_IAC	➔	XML: SRP/IAC	meters
t_Ref	➔	XML: ReferenceTime	sec
t_COD_SRP	➔	XML: SRPCODTime	sec
T_Dwell_SRP	➔	XML: SRPDwellTime	sec

6.5.2   Reference Geometry: Collect Type = MONOSTATIC

For a monostatic collection, the reference geometry parameters are included in the ReferenceGeometry / Monostatic branch of the XML structure. The monostatic geometry parameters are computed as follows.

(1)   Compute the monostatic aperture reference position and velocity, **ARP** and **VARP**, that are used to compute the geometry for the monostatic reference signal vector. See Figure 6-11. The position and velocity are in ECF coordinates. The position is meters and the velocity in meters/sec.

$$\mathbf{ARP} = \frac{1}{2}\bullet(\mathbf{Xmt} + \mathbf{Rcv}) \qquad\qquad \mathbf{VARP} = \frac{1}{2}\bullet(\mathbf{VXmt} + \mathbf{VRcv})$$

(2)   Compute the parameters for the ARP position relative to the SRP. The parameters to be computed are the range, R_ARP_SRP, the range rate, Rdot_ARP_SRP and the unit vector **uRcv** that points from the SRP to the receive APC position. The range is in meters, the range rate is in meters per second, and the unit vector is in ECF coordinates.

$$R\_ARP\_SRP = |\mathbf{ARP} - \mathbf{SRP}| \qquad\qquad \mathbf{uARP} = \frac{1}{R\_ARP\_SRP}\bullet(\mathbf{ARP} - \mathbf{SRP})$$

$$Rdot\_ARP\_SRP = \mathbf{uARP} \bullet \mathbf{VARP}$$

Figure 6-11 Monostatic Reference Geometry
The monostatic geometry parameters are computed from the ARP position and velocity.
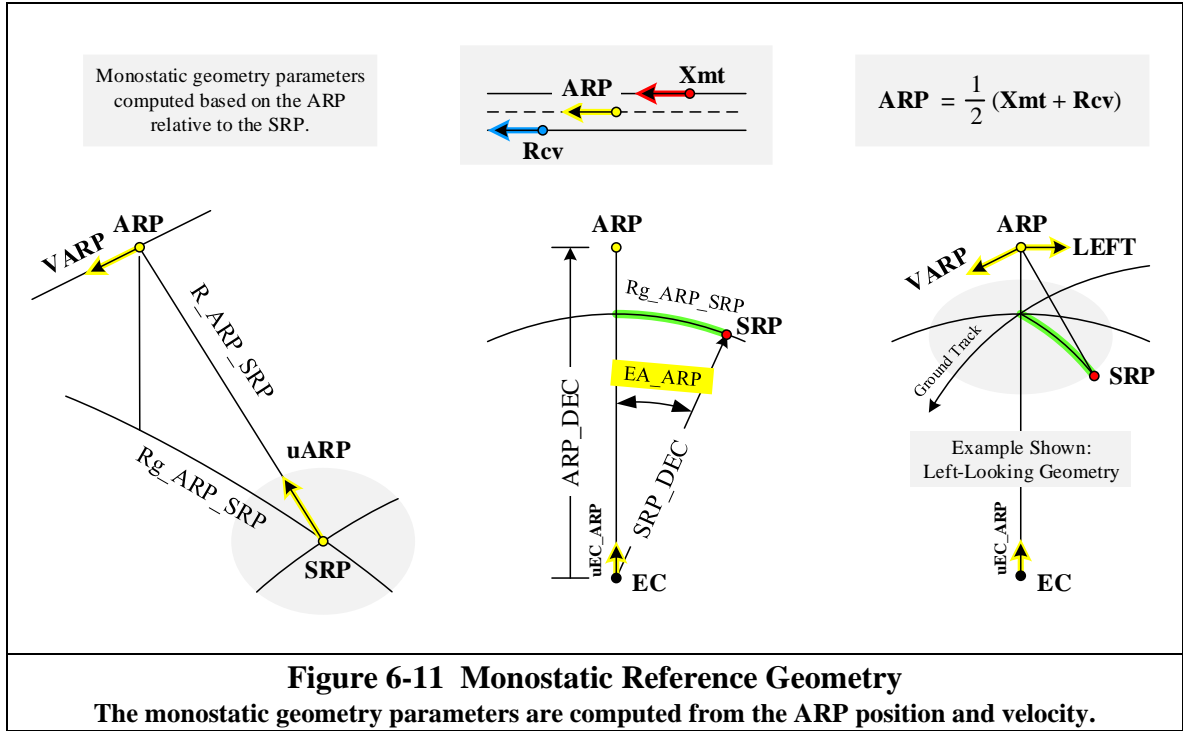
(3)   Compute the distance from the Earth Center (EC) to ARP, ARP_DEC. Also, compute the unit vector pointing from the EC to the ARP, **uEC_ARP**. The distance from the earth center is in meters. See Figure 6-11.

$$\text{ARP\_DEC} = |\mathbf{ARP}| \qquad\qquad \mathbf{uEC\_ARP} = \frac{1}{\text{ARP\_DEC}} \cdot \mathbf{ARP}$$

(4)   The ground range from the ARP to the SRP is the distance measured on the spherical earth model that contains the SRP. Compute the angle between unit vectors **uEC_ARP** and **uEC_SRP**, EA_ARP. Compute the ground range from the ARP to the SRP, Rg_ARP_SRP, as shown. The angle EA_ARP is in radians and the ground range is in meters.

$$\text{EA\_ARP} = \text{acos}\left(\mathbf{uEC\_ARP} \bullet \mathbf{uEC\_SRP}\right)$$

$$\text{Rg\_ARP\_SRP} = \text{SRP\_DEC} \cdot \text{EA\_ARP}$$

(5)   Compute the magnitude of the ARP velocity vector, VARP_M. Compute the unit vector **uVARP**. Also, compute the vector **LEFT** that points to the left side of the ARP ground track. Parameter VARP_M is meters/sec.

$$\text{VARP\_M} = |\mathbf{VARP}| \qquad\qquad \mathbf{uVARP} = \frac{1}{\text{VARP\_M}} \cdot \mathbf{VARP}$$

$$\mathbf{LEFT} = \mathbf{uEC\_ARP} \times \mathbf{uVARP}$$

(6)   Determine the side of track for the collection. Set parameter LOOK = +1 for a left-looking collection and LOOK = -1 for a right-looking collection. Also, assign the Side_Of_Track parameter to "L" or "R".

$$\text{LOOK} = \begin{cases} +1, & \textbf{LEFT} \bullet \textbf{uARP} < 0 \\ -1, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \qquad \text{Side\_Of\_Track} = \begin{cases} \text{L,} & \text{if } \text{LOOK} = +1 \\ \text{R,} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

(7)   Compute the Doppler Cone Angle (DCA) measured from the ARP velocity vector to the line of sight from the ARP to the SRP. The DCA is in degrees on the interval 0 to 180.0

$$\text{DCA} = \underbrace{\cos^{-1}\left(-\frac{\text{Rdot\_ARP\_SRP}}{\text{VARP\_M}}\right)}_{\text{Angle on the interval 0 to 180 degrees.}}$$

(8)   Define Ground Plane Coordinates (GPX, GPY, GPZ) with origin at the SRP. The +GPZ axis is normal to the plane and in the direction of increasing HAE (**uGPZ** = **uUP**). The GPX and GPY axes lie in the ETP at the SRP. The +GPX axis is defined by the projection of **uARP** into the plane. The +GPY axis is oriented such the GPC are a right-handed coordinate system. See Figure 6-12. The GPC unit vectors in ECF coordinates (**uGPX**, **uGPY**, **uGPZ**) are computed as follows.

$$\textbf{uGPZ} = \textbf{uUP} \qquad \textbf{GPY} = \underbrace{\textbf{uUP} \times \textbf{uARP}}_{\text{Vector Cross Product}} \qquad \textbf{uGPY} = \frac{1}{|\textbf{GPY}|} \bullet \textbf{GPY}$$

$$\textbf{uGPX} = \underbrace{\textbf{uGPY} \times \textbf{uGPZ}}_{\text{Vector Cross Product}}$$

(9)   Compute the grazing angle between the line of sight from the ARP to the SRP and the ground plane, GRAZ. Also, compute the incidence angle (INCD). Both angles are in degrees on the interval from 0 to 90 degrees.

$$\text{GRAZ} = \underbrace{\cos^{-1}\left(\textbf{uARP} \bullet \textbf{uGPX}\right)}_{\substack{\text{Angle on the interval} \\ \text{0 to 90 degrees.}}} \qquad \text{INCD} = 90 - \text{GRAZ}$$

(10)   The azimuth angle is the angle from north to the +GPX axis. Compute the azimuth angle, AZIM, as follows. The azimuth angle is in degrees and is on the interval from $0 \le$ AZIM < 360.0. See Figure 6-12.

$$\text{GPX\_N} = \textbf{uGPX} \bullet \textbf{uNOR} \qquad\qquad \text{GPX\_E} = \textbf{uGPX} \bullet \textbf{uEAST}$$

$$\text{AZIM} = \underbrace{\tan^{-1}\left(\text{GPX\_E}\middle/\text{GPX\_N}\right)}_{\text{Four Quadrant ArcTangent (East/North)}}$$

Figure 6-12 Ground Plane Coordinates
The Earth Tangent Plane (ETP) is the plane used to compute the GP coordinates.
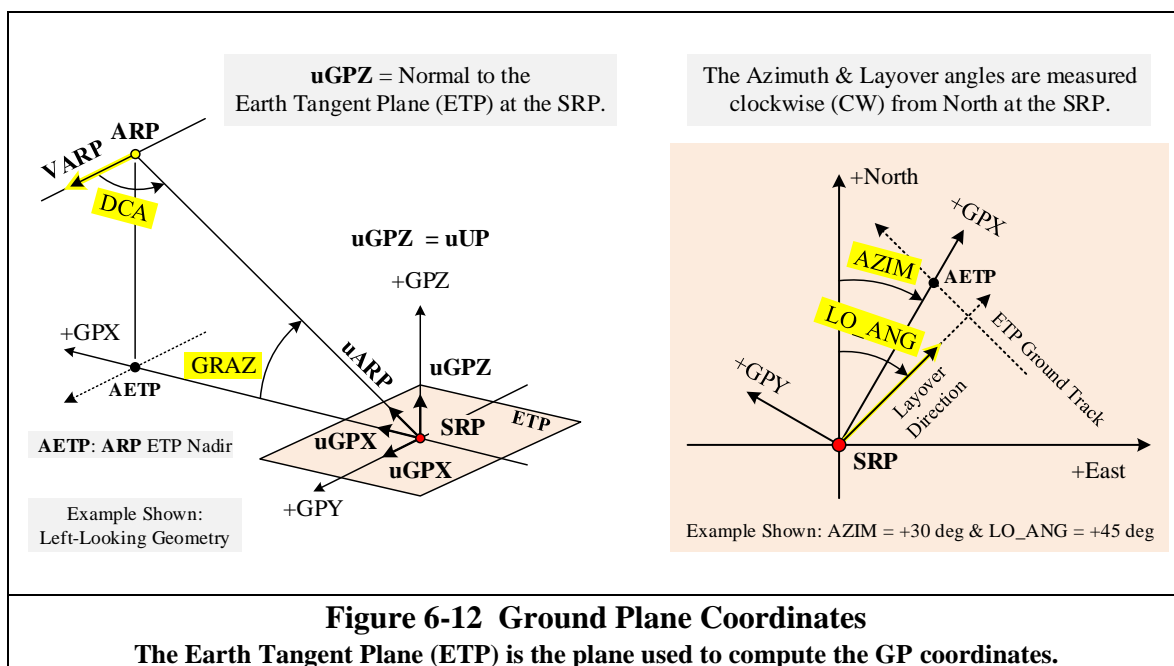
(11)   The slant plane is the plane defined by the ARP position and velocity and the SRP position. The unit normal to slant plane, **uSPN**, is computed as follows. The slant plane normal is oriented upward (i.e., away from the earth center).

$$\mathbf{SPN} = \text{LOOK} \bullet \underbrace{\mathbf{uARP} \times \mathbf{uVARP}}_{\text{Vector Cross Product}} \qquad\qquad \mathbf{uSPN} = \frac{1}{|\mathbf{SPN}|} \bullet \mathbf{SPN}$$

(12)   The twist angle is the angle between the cross range direction in slant plane and the cross range direction in ETP. See Figure 6-13. Compute the twist angle, TWST, as follows. The twist angle is on the interval from -90 to 90 degrees.

$$\text{TWST} = \underbrace{-\sin^{-1}\left(\mathbf{uSPN} \bullet \mathbf{uGPY}\right)}_{\substack{\text{Angle on the interval} \\ \text{-90 to 90 degrees.}}}$$

(13)   The slope angle is the angle between the slant plane and the ETP. Compute the slope angle, SLOPE, as follows. The slope angle is in degrees on the interval from 0 to 90 degrees.

$$\text{SLOPE} = \underbrace{\cos^{-1}\left(\mathbf{uGPZ} \bullet \mathbf{uSPN}\right)}_{\substack{\text{Angle on the interval} \\ \text{0 to 90 degrees.}}}$$

Figure 6-13 Grazing & Twist Angles
The grazing and twist angles are the angles the ETP and slant plane.
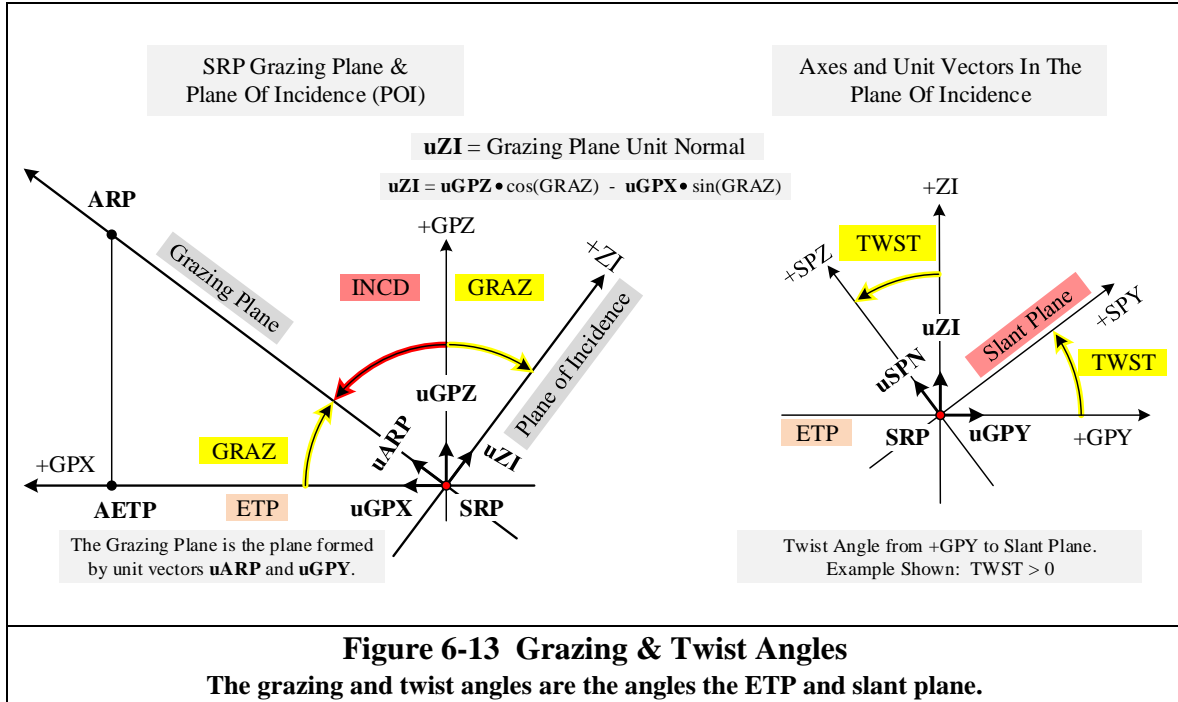
(14)   The layover direction is the direction that elevated targets will be displaced (or "laid over") in a ground plane image. The layover angle is the angle from north to the layover direction. See Figure 6-12. Compute the layover angle, LO_ANG, as follows. The layover angle is in degrees and is on the interval from $0 \leq$ LO_ANG < 360.0.

$$\text{LODIR\_N} = -\mathbf{uSPN} \cdot \mathbf{uNOR} \qquad\qquad \text{LODIR\_E} = -\mathbf{uSPN} \cdot \mathbf{uEAST}$$

$$\text{LO\_ANG} = \underbrace{\tan^{-1}\left(\text{LODIR\_E} \middle/ \text{LODIR\_N}\right)}_{\text{Four Quadrant ArcTangent (East/North)}}$$

(15)   The parameters of the ReferenceGeometry / Monostatic branch of the XML are assigned as shown. The units of the XML parameters are also listed for convenience.

ARP	➔	XML: ARPPos	meters
VARP	➔	XML: ARPVel	meters/sec
Side_Of_Track	➔	XML: SideOfTrack	
R_ARP_SRP	➔	XML: SlantRange	meters
Rg_ARP_SRP	➔	XML: GroundRange	meters
DCA	➔	XML: DopplerConeAngle	degrees

GRAZ	➔	XML: GrazeAngle	degrees
INCD	➔	XML: IncidenceAngle	degrees
AZIM	➔	XML: AzimuthAngle	degrees
TWST	➔	XML: TwistAngle	degrees
SLOPE	➔	XML: SlopeAngle	degrees
LO_ANG	➔	XML: LayoverAngle	degrees

6.5.3   Reference Geometry: Collect Type = BISTATIC

For a bistatic collection, the reference geometry parameters are included in the ReferenceGeometry / Bistatic branch of the XML structure. The bistatic geometry parameters are computed as described below. The parameters that describe the bistatic imaging geometry are computed from the unit vectors that point from the SRP to the transmit APC and from the SRP to receive APC, **uXmt** and **uRcv**. See Figure 6.14.

(1)   Compute the parameters for the transmit APC relative to the SRP. Compute the unit vector that points from the SRP to the transmit APC position, **uXmt**. Compute the range rate of the SRP relative to the transmit position, Rdot_Xmt_SRP. Also, compute the derivative of the unit vector with respect to time, **uXmtDot** = d(**uXmt**)/dt. The unit vector and its derivative are in ECF coordinates. The range rate is in meters per second.

$$\mathbf{uXmt} = \frac{1}{\text{R\_Xmt\_SRP}} \bullet \left(\mathbf{Xmt} - \mathbf{SRP} \right) \qquad \text{Rdot\_Xmt\_SRP} = \mathbf{uXmt} \bullet \mathbf{VXmt}$$

$$\mathbf{uXmtDot} = \frac{1}{\text{R\_Xmt\_SRP}} \bullet \underbrace{\left(\mathbf{VXmt} - \text{Rdot\_Xmt\_SRP} \bullet \mathbf{uXmt} \right)}_{\text{Component of } \mathbf{VXmt} \text{ normal to } \mathbf{uXmt}.}$$

(2)   Compute the parameters for the receive APC relative to the SRP. Compute the unit vector that points from the SRP to the receive APC position, **uRcv**. Compute the range rate of the SRP relative to the receive position, Rdot_Rcv_SRP. Also, compute the derivative of the unit vector with respect to time, **uRcvDot** = d(**uRcv**)/dt. The unit vector and its derivative are in ECF coordinates. The range rate is in meters per second.

$$\mathbf{uRcv} = \frac{1}{\text{R\_Rcv\_SRP}} \bullet \left(\mathbf{Rcv} - \mathbf{SRP} \right) \qquad \text{Rdot\_Rcv\_SRP} = \mathbf{uRcv} \bullet \mathbf{VRcv}$$

$$\mathbf{uRcvDot} = \frac{1}{\text{R\_Rcv\_SRP}} \bullet \underbrace{\left(\mathbf{VRcv} - \text{Rdot\_Rcv\_SRP} \bullet \mathbf{uRcv} \right)}_{\text{Component of } \mathbf{VRcv} \text{ normal to } \mathbf{uRcv}.}$$

(3)   Compute the bistatic pointing vector, **bP**, as the vector average of the unit vectors **uXmt** and **uRcv**. Also, compute the derivative with respect to time of the pointing vector, **bPDot** = d(**bP**)/dt, from the average of the derivatives of the unit vectors. See Figure 6.14.

$$\mathbf{bP} = \frac{1}{2}\bullet(\mathbf{uXmt}+\mathbf{uRcv}) \qquad\qquad \mathbf{bPDot} = \frac{1}{2}\bullet(\mathbf{uXmtDot}+\mathbf{uRcvDot})$$

(4)   Compute the magnitude of the pointing vector, bP_Mag, and the bistatic angle, Bistat_Ang.

$$bP\_Mag = |\mathbf{bP}| \qquad\qquad Bistat\_Ang = 2\bullet\underbrace{acos(bP\_Mag)}_{\substack{\text{Angle is the interval} \\ \text{0 to 90 degrees.}}}$$

Figure 6-14 Bistatic Reference Geometry
The bistatic parameters are computed from the bistatic pointing vector (bP).
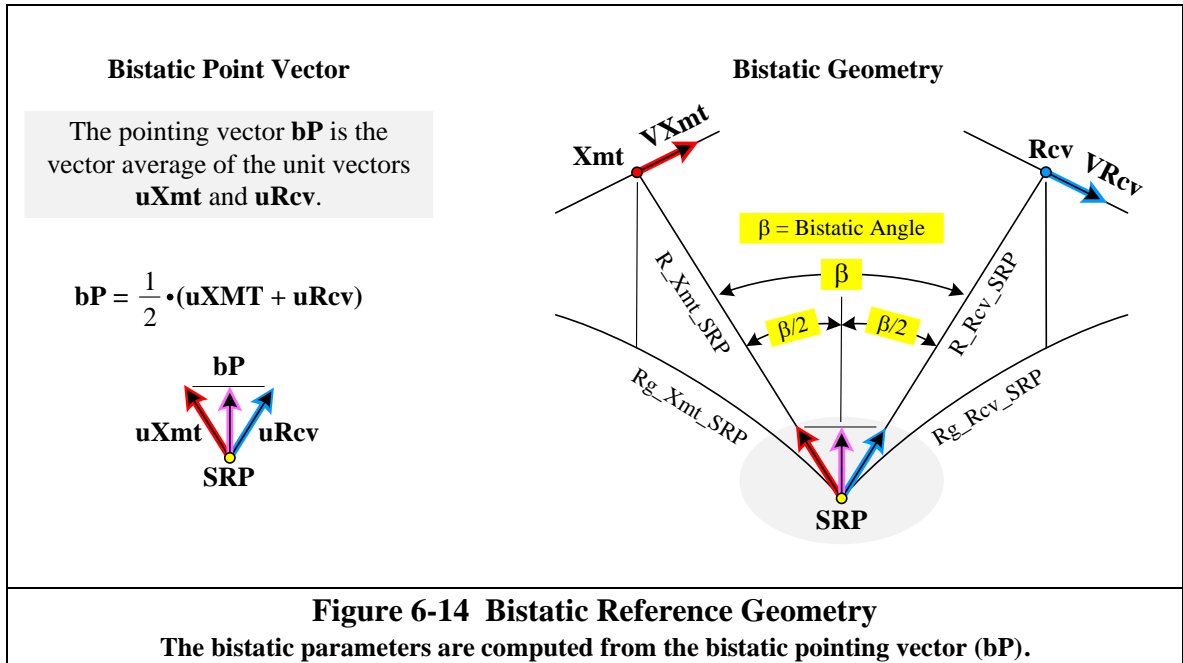
(5)   Compute the bistatic angle rate, Bistat_Ang_Rate, equal to the rate of change of the bistatic angle. For the magnitude of the pointing vector equal to 0 or equal to 1, set the rate equal to zero. The bistatic angle rate is in degrees/sec.

$$\text{For } 0.0 < bP\_Mag < 1.0: \quad Bistat\_Ang\_Rate = -\frac{180}{\pi}\bullet\frac{4}{\sin(Bistat\_Ang)}\bullet(\mathbf{bP}\bullet\mathbf{bPDot})$$

$$\text{For } bP\_Mag = 0.0 \text{ or } bP\_Mag = 1.0: \ Bistat\_Ang\_Rate = 0$$

Note: In general, the derivative of the bistatic angle versus time is undefined as the angle transitions through a value of 0 or 180 degrees.

(6)   For a bistatic SAR imaging collection, the pointing vector **bP** must have a non-zero component parallel to the ground plane. For the ground plane equal to the ETP at the SRP, compute the component of the pointing vector in the ground plane, **bP_GP**. Compute the parameter bP_GPX that is equal to the magnitude of **bP_GP**. See Figure 6-15.

$$\mathbf{uGPZ} = \mathbf{uUP}$$

$$bP\_GPZ = \mathbf{bP} \bullet \mathbf{uGPZ}$$

$$\mathbf{bP\_GP} = \mathbf{bP} - bP\_GPZ \bullet \mathbf{uGPZ}$$

$$bP\_GPX = \left| \mathbf{bP\_GP} \right|$$

For bP_GPX = 0, the geometry does not support the formation of an image of the ground plane. Set the bistatic reference parameters that describe the bistatic image equal to 0.

For bP_GPX = 0:

Bistat_AZIM = 0   Bistat_TWST = 0

Bistat_AZIM_Rate = 0   Bistat_SLOPE = 0

Bistat_GRAZ = 0   Bistat_LO_ANG = 0

Continue with step 17 below.

For bP_GPX > 0, compute the reference parameters that describe the bistatic image as described in steps (7) through (16) below.

Figure 6-15 Bistatic Ground Plane Coordinates
The pointing vector (bP) projected onto the ETP determines +BGPX direction.
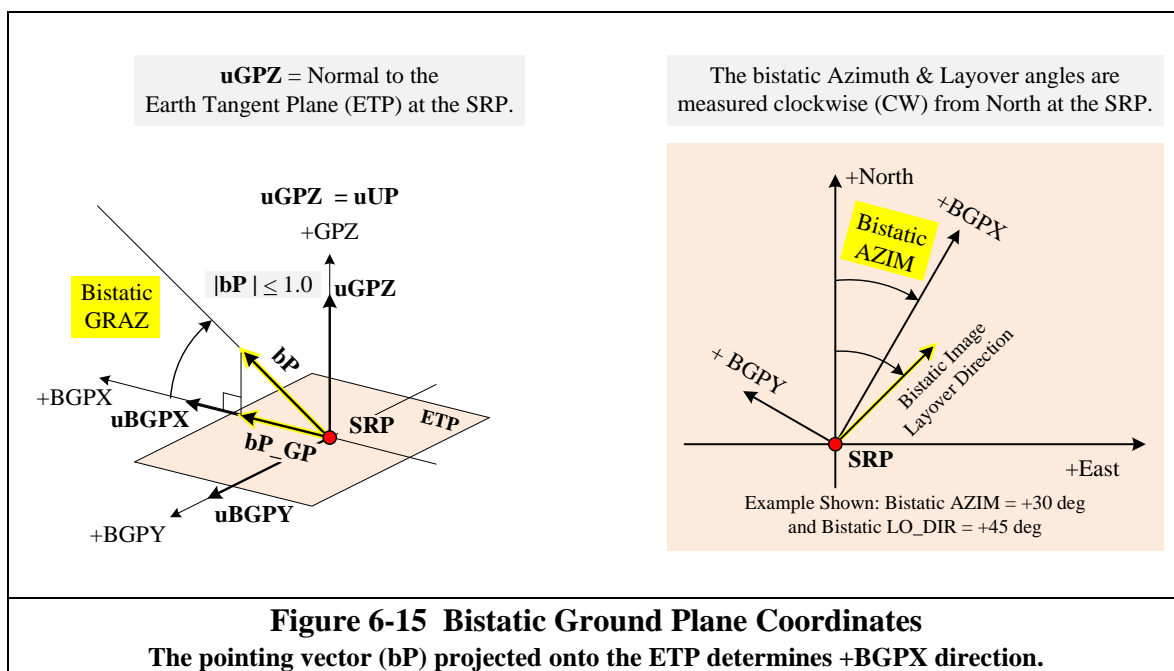
(7)   Define the bistatic ground plane coordinates (BGPX, BGPY) with origin at the SRP. The +BGPX axis is aligned with the projection of the pointing vector **bP** onto the ETP, **bP_GP**. The +BGPY direction is orthogonal to +BPGX and oriented such that BGPX, BGPY, and GPZ form a right-handed coordinate system. Compute unit vectors **uBGPX** and **uBGPY** as shown. See Figure 6-15. Vectors **uBGPX** and **uBGPY** are in ECF coordinates

$$\mathbf{uBGPX} = \frac{1}{bP\_GPX} \cdot \mathbf{bP\_GP} \qquad\qquad \mathbf{uBGPY} = \underbrace{\mathbf{uGPZ} \times \mathbf{uBGPX}}_{\text{Vector Cross Product}}$$

(8)   Compute the bistatic grazing angle, Bistat_GRAZ, that is the angle between the pointing vector **bP** and the +BGPX axis. See Figure 6-15. The bistatic grazing angle is in degrees.

$$\text{Bistat\_GRAZ} = \underbrace{\tan^{-1}\left(bP\_GPZ \Big/ bP\_GPX \right)}_{\substack{\text{Angle on the interval} \\ \text{-90 to 90 degrees.}}}$$

(9)   The bistatic azimuth angle is the angle from north to the +GPX axis. Compute the bistatic azimuth angle, Bistat_AZIM, as follows. The azimuth angle is in degrees and is on the interval from $0 \leq$ Bistat_AZIM < 360.0. See Figure 6-15.

$$\text{BGPX\_N} = \mathbf{uBGPX} \bullet \mathbf{uNOR} \qquad\qquad \text{BGPX\_E} = \mathbf{uBGPX} \bullet \mathbf{uEAST}$$

$$\text{Bistat\_AZIM} = \underbrace{\tan^{-1}\left(\text{BGPX\_E} \Big/ \text{BGPX\_N} \right)}_{\text{Four Quadrant ArcTangent (East/North)}}$$

(10)   Compute the projection of **bPDot** in the +BGPY direction, bPDot_BGPY. Also, compute bistatic azimuth angle rate, Bistat_AZIM_Rate, that is the rate of rotation of the pointing vector about the +GPZ axis. The Bistat_AZIM_Rate is in degrees per second.

$$\text{bPDot\_BGPY} = \mathbf{bPDot} \bullet \mathbf{uBGPY} \qquad\qquad \text{Bistat\_AZIM\_Rate} = -\frac{180}{\pi} \bullet \frac{\text{bPDot\_BGPY}}{\text{bP\_GPX}}$$

For bPDot_BGPY = 0, the pointing vector is not rotating relative to the ground plane and the geometry does not support the formation of an image of the ground plane. Set the remaining parameters that describe the bistatic image equal to 0.

For bPDot_BGPY = 0:

Bistat_TWST = 0   Bistat_SLOPE = 0   Bistat_LO_ANG = 0

Continue with step 17 below.

For bPDot_BGPY $\neq$ 0, compute the remaining parameters that describe the bistatic image as described in steps (11) through (16) below.

(11)   Assign the parameter Bistat_SGN based upon the sign of the component of **bPDot**, bPDot_BGPY. Parameter Bistat_SGN is the equivalent of the LOOK parameter for monostatic collections.

$$\text{Bistat\_SGN} = \begin{cases} +1, & \text{bPDot\_BGPY} > 0 \\ -1, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

(12)   The derivative of the pointing vector, **bPDot,** may be expressed as the sum of two vectors, **bPDotP** and **bPDotN**. Component **bPDotP** is parallel to the pointing vector and component **bPDotN** is normal to it. Compute the components of **bPDot** as follows.

$$\mathbf{ubP} = \frac{1}{\text{bP\_Mag}} \bullet \mathbf{bP} \qquad\qquad \mathbf{bPDotP} = \underbrace{(\mathbf{bPDot} \bullet \mathbf{ubP})}_{\text{Vector Dot Product}} \bullet \mathbf{ubP}$$

$$\mathbf{bPDotN} = \mathbf{bPDot} - \mathbf{bPDotP}$$

(13)   Compute the vector **BIPN** that is normal to the bistatic image plane that is formed by the vectors **bP** and **bPDotN**. Also, compute the unit vector **uBIPN** that is normal to the plane. The bistatic image plane is the equivalent of the slant plane for a monostatic collection. For all collections, vector **BIPN** will point upward.

$$\mathbf{BIPN} = \text{Bistat\_SGN} \bullet \underbrace{\mathbf{bP} \times \mathbf{bPDotN}}_{\text{Vector Cross Product}} \qquad\qquad \mathbf{uBIPN} = \frac{1}{|\mathbf{BIPN}|} \bullet \mathbf{BIPN}$$

(14)   The bistatic twist angle is the angle between the iso-TOA direction in the bistatic image plane and the iso-TOA direction in the ETP (i.e., in +BGPY direction). Compute the bistatic twist angle, Bistat_TWST, as follows. The bistatic twist angle is on the interval from -90 to 90 degrees.

$$\text{Bistat\_TWST} = \underbrace{-\sin^{-1}(\mathbf{uBIPN} \bullet \mathbf{uBGPY})}_{\substack{\text{Angle on the interval} \\ \text{-90 to 90 degrees.}}}$$

(15)   The bistatic slope angle is the angle between the bistatic image plane and the ETP. Compute the bistatic slope angle, Bistat_SLOPE, as follows. The bistatic slope angle is in degrees on the interval from 0 to 90 degrees.

$$\text{Bistat\_SLOPE} = \underbrace{\cos^{-1}(\mathbf{uGPZ} \bullet \mathbf{uBIPN})}_{\substack{\text{Angle on the interval} \\ \text{0 to 90 degrees.}}}$$

(16)   The bistatic layover direction is the direction that elevated targets will be displaced (or "laid over") in a ground plane image. The layover angle is the angle from north to the layover direction. See Figure 6-15. Compute the layover angle, Bistat_LO_ANG, as follows. The layover angle is in degrees and is on the interval from $0 \le \text{Bistat\_LO\_ANG} < 360.0$.

$$\text{B\_LODIR\_N} = -\mathbf{uBIPN} \bullet \mathbf{uNOR} \qquad\qquad \text{B\_LODIR\_E} = -\mathbf{uBIPN} \bullet \mathbf{uEAST}$$

$$\text{Bistat\_LO\_ANG} = \underbrace{\tan^{-1}\left(\text{B\_LODIR\_E}\Big/\text{B\_LODIR\_N}\right)}_{\text{Four Quadrant ArcTangent (East/North)}}$$

(17) The parameters of the ReferenceGeometry / Bistatic branch of the XML are assigned as shown. The units of the XML parameters are listed for convenience.

Bistat_AZIM	➜	XML:	AzimuthAngle	degrees
Bistat_AZIM_Rate	➜	XML:	AzimuthAngleRate	degrees/sec
Bistat_Ang	➜	XML:	BistaticAngle	degrees
Bistat_Ang_Rate	➜	XML:	BistaticAngleRate	degrees/sec
Bistat_GRAZ	➜	XML:	GrazeAngle	degrees
Bistat_TWST	➜	XML:	TwistAngle	degrees
Bistat_SLOPE	➜	XML:	SlopeAngle	degrees
Bistat_LO_ANG	➜	XML:	LayoverAngle	degrees

(18) Parameters that describe the transmit APC geometry relative the SRP are provided. The transmit APC parameters are computed from the transmit APC position and velocity, **Xmt** and **VXmt**. The method for computing the transmit APC parameters is identical to the computations described in Section 6.5.2 for a monostatic collection using the ARP position and velocity, **ARP** and **VARP**. The parameters of the ReferenceGeometry / Bistatic / TxPlatform branch of the XML are assigned as shown. The units of the XML parameters are listed for convenience.

txc	➜	XML:	Time	seconds
Xmt	➜	XML:	Pos	meters
VXmt	➜	XML:	Vel	meters/sec
Xmt_Side_Of_Track	➜	XML:	SideOfTrack	
R_Xmt_SRP	➜	XML:	SlantRange	meters
Rg_Xmt_SRP	➜	XML:	GroundRange	meters
Xmt_DCA	➜	XML:	DopplerConeAngle	degrees
Xmt_GRAZ	➜	XML:	GrazeAngle	degrees

Xmt_INCD	➜	XML: IncidenceAngle	degrees
Xmt_AZIM	➜	XML: AzimuthAngle	degrees

For the transmit APC parameters, the following conditions may occur that are unique to a bistatic imaging geometry.

(1) For a collection with a fixed transmit APC ($|\mathbf{VXmt}| = 0$), set parameters Xmt_DCA = 90 and Xmt_Side_Of_Track = "L".

(2) For a collection with Rg_Xmt_SRP = 0 (i.e., the transmit APC directly above the SRP), set parameters Xmt_GRAZ = 90, Xmt_INCD = 0 and Xmt_AZIM = 0.

(19) Parameters that describe the receive APC geometry relative the SRP are provided. The receive APC parameters are computed from the receive APC position and velocity, **Rcv** and **VRcv**. The method for computing the receive APC parameters is identical to the computations described in Section 6.5.2 for a monostatic collection using the ARP position and velocity, **ARP** and **VARP**. The parameters of the ReferenceGeometry / Bistatic / RcvPlatform branch of the XML are assigned as shown. The units of the XML parameters are listed for convenience

trc_SRP	➜	XML: Time	seconds
Rcv	➜	XML: Pos	meters
VRcv	➜	XML: Vel	meters/sec
Rcv_Side_Of_Track	➜	XML: SideOfTrack	
R_Rcv_SRP	➜	XML: SlantRange	meters
Rg_Rcv_SRP	➜	XML: GroundRange	meters
Rcv_DCA	➜	XML: DopplerConeAngle	degrees
Rcv_GRAZ	➜	XML: GrazeAngle	degrees
Rcv_INCD	➜	XML: IncidenceAngle	degrees
Rcv_AZIM	➜	XML: AzimuthAngle	degrees

For receive APC parameters, the following conditions may occur that are unique to a bistatic imaging geometry.

(1) For a collection with a fixed receive APC ($|\mathbf{VRcv}| = 0$), set parameters Rcv_DCA = 90 and Rcv_Side_Of_Track = "L".

(2) For a collection with Rg_Rcv_SRP = 0 (i.e., the receive APC directly above the SRP), set parameters Rcv_GRAZ = 90, Rcv_INCD = 0 and Rcv_AZIM = 0.

7 Channel & Dwell Parameters

A CPHD product contains one or more data channels. The XML data structure includes many parameters that describe the data channels contained in the product. The XML parameters that describe the data channels are of two types: common parameters and channel specific parameters. The common parameters apply to all channels and include the signal array domain type and sample format. The channel specific parameters in the XML structure are repeated for each data channel. The parameters that describe the data channels are included in the CPHD / Global, CPHD / Data and CPHD / Channel branches of the XML structure.

For all CPHD products, the Dwell parameters specify how each channel is used to form a SAR image of the scene. The Dwell parameters are in the form of polynomials that map a scene point position to the dwell period used to form the image pixel at the scene point. For each channel, the Dwell parameters specify a Center of Dwell (COD) Time polynomial and a Dwell Time polynomial. For a given scene point, the COD Time polynomial is used to compute the COD time, t_COD, that is the center of the dwell period to be used. The Dwell Time polynomial is used to compute the dwell time, T_Dwell, that is the duration of the imaging period for the scene point. The dwell parameters are provided in the CPHD / Dwell branch of the XML structure. For each channel, the channel specific parameters identify the COD and Dwell time polynomials that the channel supports.

The XML parameters that specify the attributes of the data channels are described in the following sections. The XML parameters that are common and/or based on the signal content of all data channels in a given product are described in Section 7.1. The channel specific XML parameters that are included and repeated for each data channel are described in Section 7.2. Also, the method for using the dwell parameters to form a SAR image for a given channel is described. The Dwell parameters are described in Section 7.3.

Each data channel in a given product is referenced by a unique identifier. The channel identifier, denoted Ch_ID, is a string that uniquely identifies the channel within the product. This unique identifier must appear in exactly one CPHD / Data / Channel branch and in exactly one CPHD / Channel / Parameters branch. The channel branch inside the Data branch specifies the size of the signal array and PVP array. It also specifies the locations of the signal array within the Signal block and the PVP array within the PVP block. The parameters branch inside the Channel branch has an extensive set of metadata that is used to convey the details and characteristics of the data channel.

For all products, one channel is selected as the reference channel. The reference channel may be any channel in a given product. For products that contain multiple data channels, the method for selecting the reference channel is a product design choice. The reference channel may be selected for use by the processing applications that input the CPHD and form the SAR image products. When creating a CPHD product, the choice of the reference channel only impacts the reference geometry parameters that are included in the product. See Table 11-9 and Section 6.5. No other parameters are dependent upon the choice of the reference channel. Shown in Figure 7.1 are the signal arrays for a product that contains three data

channels. For the example shown, the channel identifiers are A, B and C. Channel B is the reference channel.

Figure 7-1 Reference Channel & Vectors
Example product with three data channels. Each signal array may be a unique size.
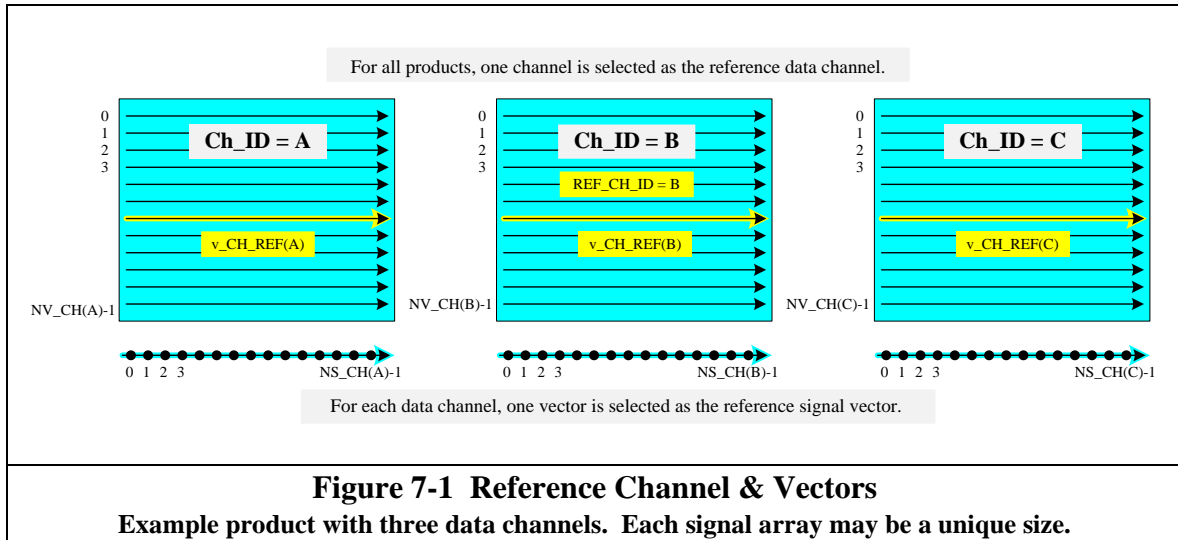
For each data channel, one signal vector is selected as the reference vector. The reference vector may be any vector in the signal array. When creating a CPHD product, the method for selecting the reference vector is a product design choice. The choice of the reference signal vector impacts several channel specific metadata parameters that may be included. For most data products, the center vector of each signal array represents the nominal geometry for the signal array and is a logical choice for the reference vector. For a signal array that contains NV_CH signal vectors, the index of the center vector, denoted v_CH_CTR, is computed as shown. For the example shown in Figure 7-1, the three signal arrays all have the same number of vectors. For each channel, the center vector was selected as the reference signal vector.

$$v\_CH\_CTR = \mathrm{FLOOR}\left(\frac{1}{2} \cdot NV\_CH\right)$$

7.1   Common Channel Parameters

The common parameters include the global parameters that apply to all data channels in a given product. The common parameters also include a set of Boolean parameters that indicate when all signal vectors and all data channels have been formed such that they have a common FX domain bandwidth and/or common TOA domain swath.

7.1.1   Global Parameters

The global parameters are included in the CPHD / Global branch of the XML structure. See Table 11-2. The global parameters include the domain type, either FX or TOA, and the

phase sign parameter that applies to all signal arrays. The choice of the signal domain is often motivated by the primary SAR products to be formed from the CPHD signal arrays. The FX domain is often preferred if a single image is to be formed that spans the entire image area. The TOA domain may be the preferred if the primary use is the formation of small image patches. Sub-selecting the needed signals for relatively small image areas is quicker and easier from the TOA domain signal arrays. If minimizing the CPHD product data set size is a high priority, the FX domain is the preferred choice. More coherent gain has been applied in forming the TOA domain data and therefore a sample type with more dynamic range is required.

The Global / Timeline branch specifies the absolute collection time and the temporal extent of all signal arrays in the product. The CollectionStart time specifies the beginning of collection in UTC and is the origin for all relative times specified in CPHD product metadata. For a bistatic imaging collection, the RcvCollectionStart time in UTC is also provided for the receive platform. All other metadata times are specified in seconds relative to the collection start time on the transmit platform. Parameter TxTime1 is the minimum PVP TxTime value for any signal vector in any channel included in the CPHD product. Parameter TxTime2 is the maximum PVP TxTime value for any signal vector in any channel included in the CPHD product. See Figure 7-2.

Figure 7-2 Timeline Parameters
Timeline for a product that contains two data channels with disjoint collection times.
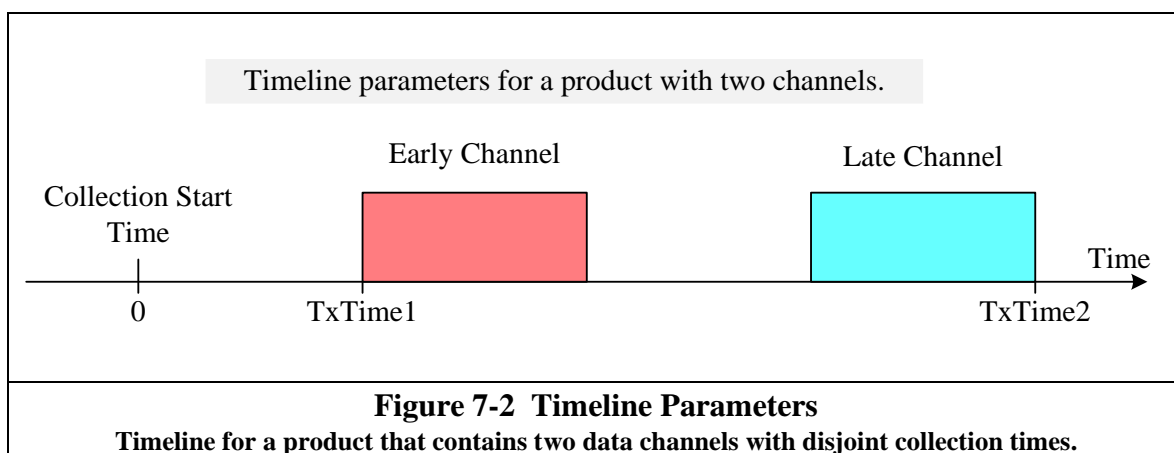
The Global / FxBand branch specifies the FX domain signal extent for the signal vectors in the CPHD product. FxMin is the minimum PVP FX1 value for any signal vector in any channel included in the CPHD product. FxMax is the maximum PVP FX2 value for any vector in any channel included in the CPHD product. See Figure 7-3. Shown in Figure 7-3 is the FX domain extent for a product that contains three data channels. The channel IDs are A, B and C. The collection used a step-chirp waveform that included three steps. The initial PHD from each waveform was processed to form one of the data channels. The frequency FxMin is from the Channel A PVP array and FxMax is from the Channel C PVP array.

FX Band parameters for a collection using a Step-Chirp waveform.

Channel A   Channel B   Channel C

Low Chirp   Mid Chirp   High Chirp

Frequency

0   FxMin   FxMax

Figure 7-3 FxBand Parameters
FX extent for a product that contains three data channels for a step-chirp collection.
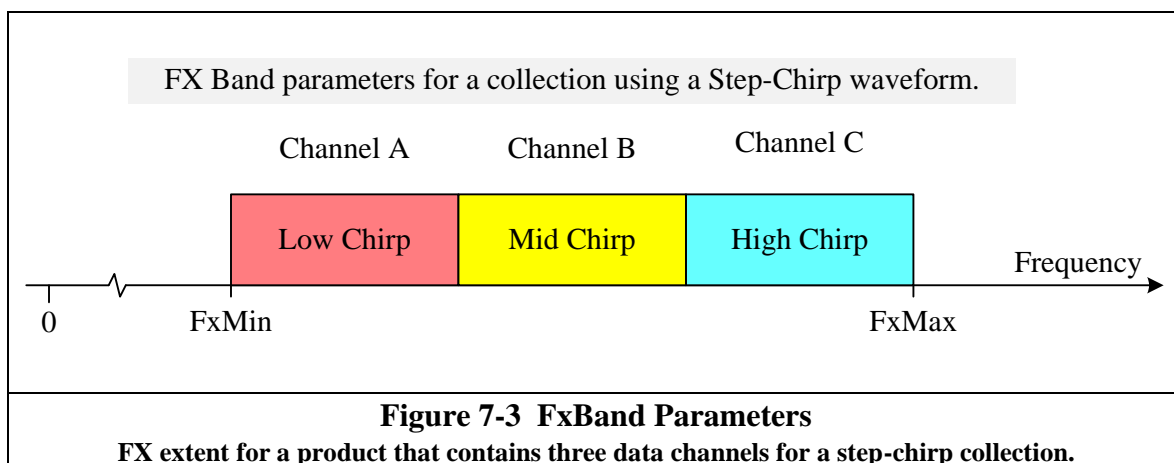
The Global / TOASwath branch specifies the delta time of arrival extent of all signal vectors in the CPHD product. TOAMin is the minimum PVP ΔTOA1 value for any vector in any channel included in the CPHD product. TOAMax is the maximum PVP ΔTOA2 value for any signal vector in any channel included in the CPHD product.

The troposphere refractivity parameters used during compensation processing may be provided. The Global / TropoParameters can be included for use in computing the tropospheric delay for the echoes from all points in the imaged scene. Parameter N0 is the refractivity estimate used. Parameter RefHeight is the scene height for which the troposphere refractivity estimate is valid. The Image Area Reference Point (IARP) height or the WGS84 ellipsoid (ZERO) height are the allowed values. Use of these parameters is described in Section 4.4.

The ionospheric parameters used during processing may also be specified if applicable. The Global / IonoParameters branch specifies the ionospheric total electron content (TEC) and the estimated F2 height of the ionosphere. The TECV is the total electron content estimate for a vertical path through the ionosphere. The units of this estimate are TECU (1 TECU = $10^{16}/m^2$ electrons). F2Height is the estimate of the location of the F2 layer of the ionosphere.

7.1.2   Common Signal Booleans

The CPHD / Channel branch includes a set of Boolean parameters that indicate when the data channels have been formed with a common and constant signal array content. See Table 11-5. The parameters provide a simple method for identifying that all channels were formed with fixed parameters without examining all values of the per vector parameters array.

FXFixedCPHD   Parameter FXFixedCPHD = "true" indicates all signal arrays are formed with a fixed FX domain bandwidth. Parameters fx_1 and fx_2 are constant for all vectors and all channels.   For arrays with out-of-band noise, parameters fx_N1 and fx_N2 are also constant for all vectors and all channels. Parameter FXFixedCPHD = "false" otherwise.

TOAFixedCPHD   Parameter TOAFixedCPHD = "true" indicates all signal arrays are formed with a fixed TOA domain swath. Parameters ΔTOA_1 and ΔTOA _2 are constant for all vectors and all channels. For arrays with extended swath, parameters ΔTOA_E1 and ΔTOA _E2 are also constant for all vectors and all channels. TOAFixedCPHD = "false" otherwise.

SRPFixedCPHD   Parameter SRPFixedCPHD = "true" indicates the signal arrays are formed with a fixed SRP position. The SRP position is constant for all vectors and all channels. SRPFixedCPHD = "false" otherwise.

7.2   Channel Specific Parameters

The channel specific parameters in the XML structure are repeated for each data channel in a given product. For each channel, the channel specific parameters are specified in one instance of the CPHD / Data / Channel branch and in one instance of the CPHD / Channel / Parameters branch. For each channel specific branch, the data channel is specified by the channel ID value.

7.2.1   Signal Array & PVP Array Parameters

The parameters that specify the size and location of the signal array and the PVP array are in the Data / Channel branch of the XML structure. See Table 11-4. For a given channel, the size of the signal array is NV_CH vectors by NS_CH samples. The PVP array includes one set of PV parameters for each vector of the signal array. Each signal array may have a unique size.

NV_CH = XML: NumVectors   NS_CH = XML: NumSamples

The signal array vectors are indexed by $v = 0$ to NV_CH $- 1$ and the samples of each vector are indexed by $s = 0$ to NS_CH $- 1$. The location of the signal array within the Signal block is specified by the byte offset from the start of the block. The location of the PVP array within the PVP block is also specified by the byte offset from the start of the block. See Section 2.4.

7.2.2   Signal Booleans

The Channel / Parameters branch includes a set of Boolean parameters that indicate when the channel signal array has been formed with constant signal content or with a fixed SRP for all signal vectors. The parameters provide a simple method for identifying that a given channel was formed with fixed parameters without examining all values of the per vector parameters array.

FXFixed   Parameter FXFixed = "true" indicates the signal array is formed with fixed FX domain bandwidth. Parameters fx_1 and fx_2 are constant for all vectors. For arrays with out-of-band noise, parameters fx_N1 and fx_N2 are also constant for all vectors. Parameter FXFixed = "false" otherwise.

TOAFixed   Parameter TOAFixed = "true" indicates the signal array is formed with fixed TOA domain swath. Parameters ΔTOA_1 and ΔTOA _2 are constant for all vectors. For arrays with extended swath, parameters ΔTOA_E1 and ΔTOA _E2 are also constant for all vectors. TOAFixed = "false" otherwise.

SRPFixed   Parameter SRPFixed = "true" indicates the signal array is formed with a fixed SRP position. The SRP position is constant for all vectors. SRPFixed = "false" otherwise.

7.2.3   FX Signal Parameters

The Channel / Parameters branch includes parameters that describe the FX domain signal content of the signal array. Parameters fx_C and FX_BW are required parameters and provided for all channels.

$$fx\_C \ = \ XML: \ FxC \qquad\qquad FX\_BW \ = \ XML: \ FxBW$$

The FX domain signal content of each signal vector is specified by per vector parameters fx_1 and fx_2. Parameters fx_C and FX_BW are computed from the minimum value of the fx_1 array and the maximum value of the fx_2 array.

$$fx\_Min = MIN\{ \ fx\_1(v) \ \} \qquad\qquad fx\_Max = MAX\{ \ fx\_2(v) \ \}$$

$$fx\_C = \frac{1}{2}\bullet\left(fx\_Max + fx\_Min\right) \qquad FX\_BW = fx\_Max - fx\_Min$$

For a product with signal arrays in the FX domain (Domain_Type = FX), the signal arrays may be formed such that they include out-of-band signals that were received and recorded during the collection. See Section 4.2. The noise content of each signal vector is specified by per vector parameters fx_N1 and fx_N2. Parameter FX_BWN is computed from the minimum value of the fx_N1 array and the maximum value the fx_N2 array.

$$fx\_N\_Min = MIN\{ \ fx\_N1(v) \ \} \qquad\qquad fx\_N\_Max = MAX\{ \ fx\_N2(v) \ \}$$

$$FX\_BWN \ = \ XML: \ FxBWNoise \qquad FX\_BWN = fx\_N\_Max - fx\_N\_Min$$

The fx_C, FX_BW, and FX_BWN parameters describe the frequency extent contained in the entire signal data. These parameters are computed from the entire signal array and, in general, are not indicative of the instantaneous bandwidth or center frequency for any given vector. Shown in See Figure 7-4 is an example FX domain signal array. For the example shown, the collection used a fixed transmitted bandwidth on every pulse but with a varying center frequency from pulse to pulse. The radar receiver was operated with a fixed receive bandwidth that exceeded the transmitted bandwidth of all pulses and received echoes. The entire receiver bandwidth was retained by the compensation processing that formed the signal array.

Figure 7-4 FX Signal Parameters
Example FX domain signal array that includes the out-of-band noise.
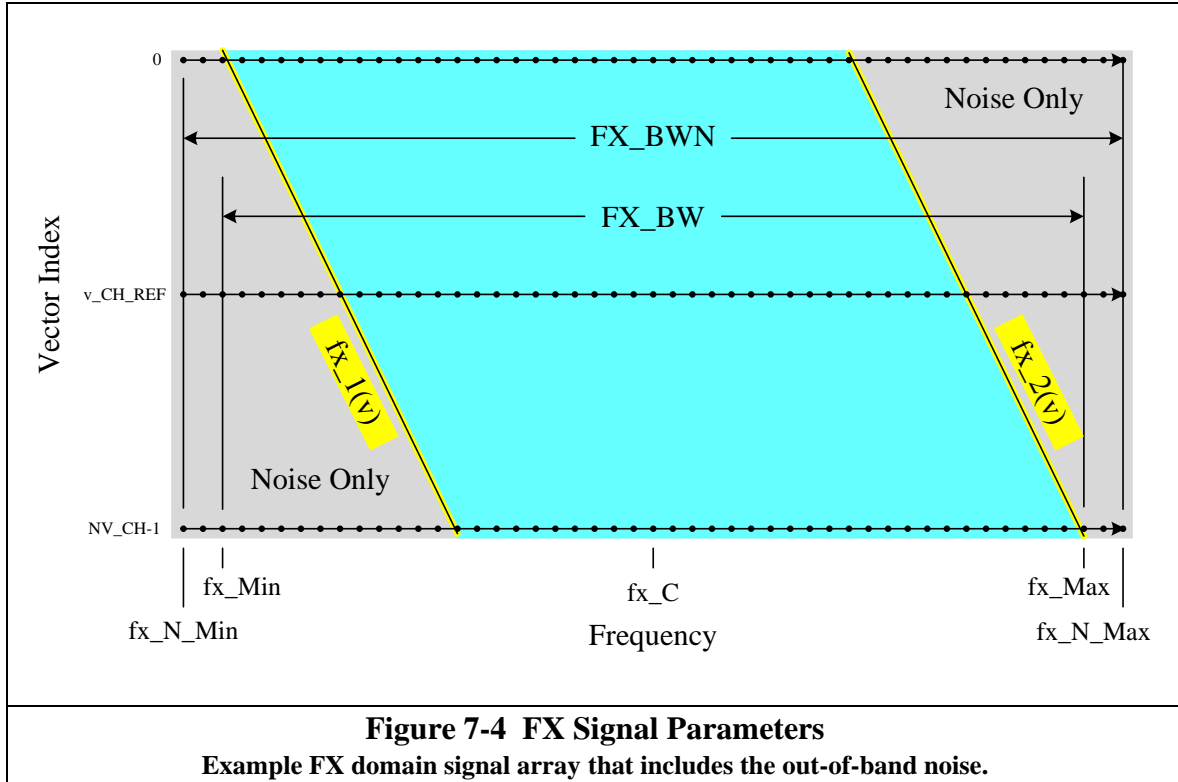
7.2.4   TOA Signal Parameters

The Channel / Parameters branch includes parameter TOA_Saved that describes the full resolution TOA swath content of the signal array. Parameter TOA_Saved is a required parameter and provided for all channels. The full resolution TOA swath retained in each signal vector is specified by per vector parameters ΔTOA_1 and ΔTOA_2. See Section 4.2. Parameter TOA_Saved is computed from the minimum value of the ΔTOA_1 array and the maximum value of the ΔTOA_2 array.

$$\Delta TOA\_Min = MIN\{\ \Delta TOA\_1(v)\ \} \qquad \Delta TOA\_Max = MAX\{\ \Delta TOA\_2(v)\ \}$$

$$TOA\_Saved\ =\ XML:\ TOASaved \qquad TOA\_Saved = \Delta TOA\_Max - \Delta TOA\_Min$$

For most SAR sensors, the received signals include both fully collected and partially collected echoes of the transmitted pulses. The portion of the TOA swath that contains the partially collected returns at early and late TOA is referred to as the extended TOA swath. For a given collection, the compensated PHD signal arrays may be formed such that the extended TOA swath at early and late TOA is retained. For signal arrays that include the extended swath, the optional per vector parameters ΔTOA_E1 and ΔTOA_E2 are included. The ΔTOA_E1 and ΔTOA_E2 parameters specify the limits of the extended TOA swath retained for each signal vector. The optional Channel / Parameters / TOAExtended branch is also included for each channel. See Table 11-5. For each channel, TOA_Ext_Saved describes the size of the extended TOA swath.   Parameter TOA_Ext_Saved is computed

102

from the minimum value of the ΔTOA_E1 array and the maximum value of the ΔTOA_E2 array.

$$\Delta TOA\_E\_Min = MIN\{\ \Delta TOA\_E1(v)\ \}\quad \Delta TOA\_E\_Max = MAX\{\ \Delta TOA\_E2(v)\ \}$$

$$TOA\_Ext\_Saved = \Delta TOA\_E\_Max - \Delta TOA\_E\_Min$$

$$TOA\_Ext\_Saved\ =\ XML:\ TOAExtSaved$$

The compensated signal arrays may include all or any portion of the extended swath at early and/or late TOA. Shown in Figure 7-5 is the TOA swath for one signal vector of a given signal array. For the example shown, the partially collected echoes retained at early and late TOA were limited. For a target at ΔTOA_E1 or ΔTOA_E2, the echo signal received was 75% of the transmitted pulse (i.e., the echoes were 25% eclipsed).

For a collection that uses a Linear FM (LFM) waveform, the target echoes that are partially eclipsed by the radar receiver will have a loss in RF bandwidth. The loss in bandwidth is proportional to the fraction of the pulse that is eclipsed. For the compensated signal vectors, targets in the early or late extended TOA swath will have a predictable FX domain signal bandwidth. For such a product, the TOAExtended / LFMEclipse branch may be included for each channel in the XML instance.

Figure 7-5 Extended TOA Swath
Example TOA parameters for a signal vector formed with an extended TOA swath.
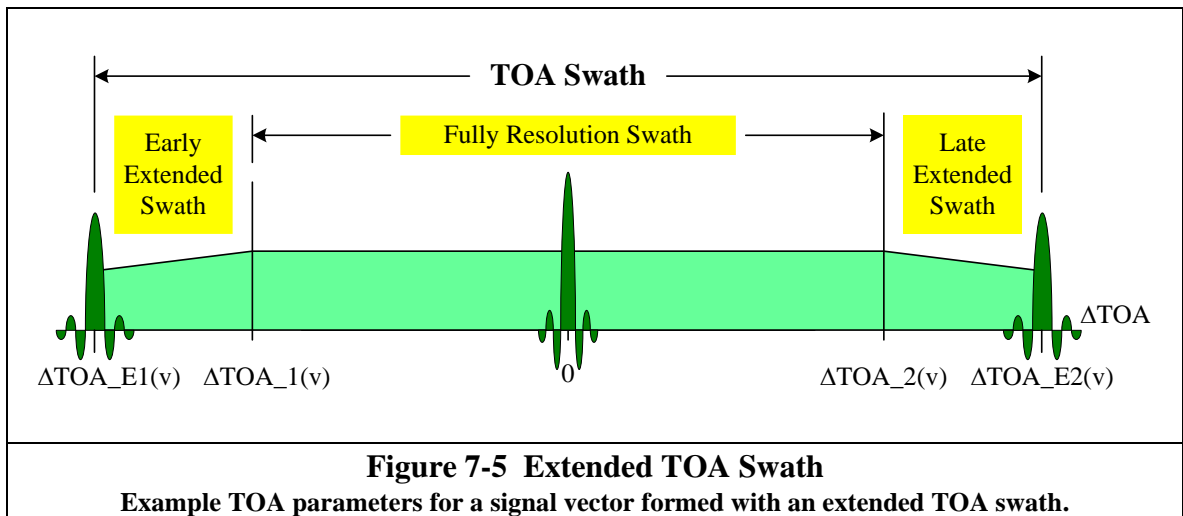
The parameters in the LFMEclipse branch allow the FX domain bandwidth to be computed for all echoes in the early and late extended TOA swath.   The LMFEclipse parameters may be included for collections and signal arrays that meet the following conditions.

(1) The collection used a fixed LFM waveform for all transmitted pulses. For all pulses, the waveform had a fixed pulse length, T_Xmt, a fixed LFM chirp rate, fx_Rate, and a fixed center frequency, fx_C. For all pulses, the transmitted bandwidth was BW_Xmt = |fx_Rate| x T_Xmt.

103

(2) The signal array is formed such that for all vectors, parameters fx_1 and fx_2 are constant. For all vectors, fx_2 – fx_1 = BW_Xmt.

(3) The signal array is formed such that for all vectors, parameters ΔTOA_1, ΔTOA_2, ΔTOA_E1, and ΔTOA_E2 are constant. For all vectors, the TOA swath and the extended TOA swath are fixed.

The LMFEclipse branch includes four parameters. The parameters specify the retained FX bandwidth at the limits of the extended TOA swath. Parameters fx_E1_L and fx_E1_H are the frequency limits for a target with ΔTOA^{TGT} = ΔTOA_E1. Parameters fx_E2_L and fx_E2_H are the frequency limits for a target with ΔTOA^{TGT} = ΔTOA_E2.

fx_E1_L = XML: FxEarlyLow   fx_E2_L = XML: FxLateLow

fx_E1_H = XML: FxEarlyHigh   fx_E2_L = XML: FxLateHigh

Shown in Figure 7-6 is an example showing the FX bandwidth versus ΔTOA for a signal array that was formed with the extended TOA swath shown in Figure 7-5. For the example shown, the collection used an LFM waveform with fixed fx_Rate > 0. A target at ΔTOA^{TGT} = ΔTOA_E1 is missing the lower 25% of the FX band. A target at ΔTOA^{TGT} = ΔTOA_E2 is missing the upper 25% of the FX band. The LFMEclipse parameters may be used to compute the FX signal content for the partially eclipsed echoes in the early and late extended TOA swath.

Figure 7-6 FX Signal For Extended Swath
FX domain signal content vs. ΔTOA for a vector formed with an extended TOA swath.
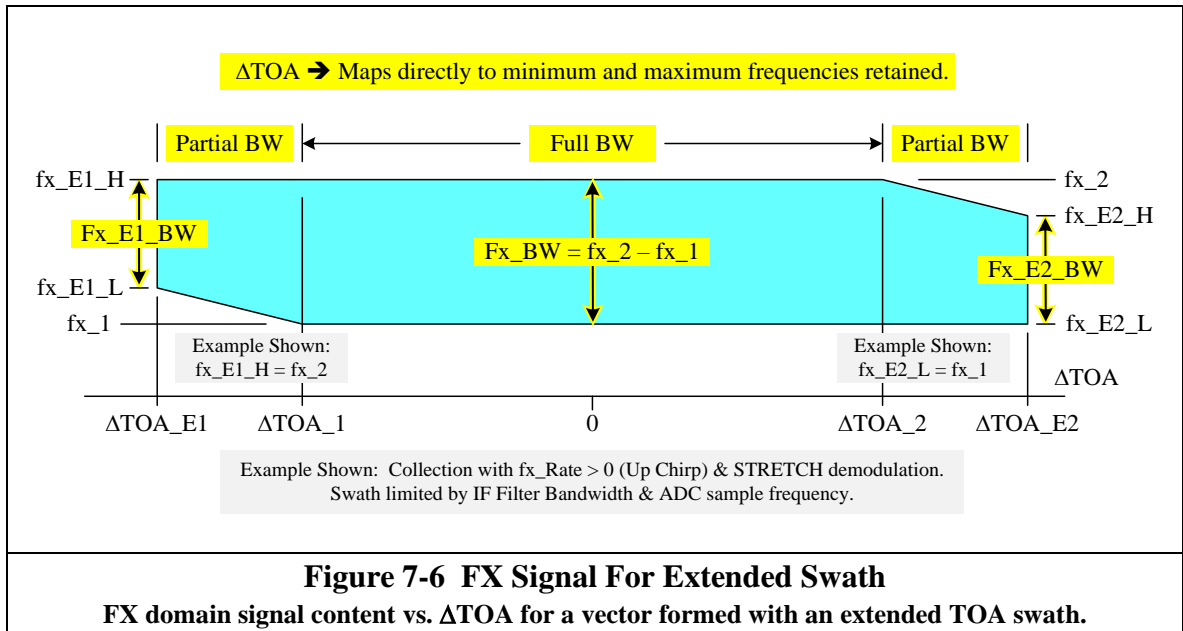
For a target in the early extended swath, the FX domain bandwidth retained is from frequency fx_1^{TGT} to frequency fx_2^{TGT}. Frequencies fx_1^{TGT} and fx_2^{TGT} are computed using parameters fx_E1_L and fx_E1_H.

For $\Delta\text{TOA\_E1} \leq \Delta\text{TOA}^{\text{TGT}} < \Delta\text{TOA\_1}$:

$$\text{fx\_1}^{\text{TGT}} = \text{fx\_1} + \frac{\text{fx\_E1\_L} - \text{fx\_1}}{\Delta\text{TOA\_E1} - \Delta\text{TOA\_1}} \bullet \left(\Delta\text{TOA}^{\text{TGT}} - \Delta\text{TOA\_1}\right)$$

$$\text{fx\_2}^{\text{TGT}} = \text{fx\_2} + \frac{\text{fx\_E1\_H} - \text{fx\_2}}{\Delta\text{TOA\_E1} - \Delta\text{TOA\_1}} \bullet \left(\Delta\text{TOA}^{\text{TGT}} - \Delta\text{TOA\_1}\right)$$

For a target in the late extended swath, the FX domain bandwidth retained is from frequency fx_1$^{\text{TGT}}$ to frequency fx_2$^{\text{TGT}}$. Frequencies fx_1$^{\text{TGT}}$ and fx_2$^{\text{TGT}}$ are computed using parameters fx_E2_L and fx_E2_H.

For $\Delta\text{TOA\_2} < \Delta\text{TOA}^{\text{TGT}} \leq \Delta\text{TOA\_E2}$:

$$\text{fx\_1}^{\text{TGT}} = \text{fx\_1} + \frac{\text{fx\_E2\_L} - \text{fx\_1}}{\Delta\text{TOA\_E2} - \Delta\text{TOA\_2}} \bullet \left(\Delta\text{TOA}^{\text{TGT}} - \Delta\text{TOA\_2}\right)$$

$$\text{fx\_2}^{\text{TGT}} = \text{fx\_2} + \frac{\text{fx\_E2\_H} - \text{fx\_2}}{\Delta\text{TOA\_E2} - \Delta\text{TOA\_2}} \bullet \left(\Delta\text{TOA}^{\text{TGT}} - \Delta\text{TOA\_2}\right)$$

7.2.5　Polarization Parameters

The Channel / Parameters branch includes a required Polarization branch that includes required parameters TxPol and RcvPol. Parameter TxPol specifies the polarization type of the transmitted signals used to form the channel signal array. The parameter RcvPol specifies the polarization type of the received signals that were processed to form the signal array. The polarization types are text-based parameters that provide a nominal description of the E-field orientation of the signals. See Table 7-1. The permissible polarization type values are enumerated in Table 10-3. In the rare case that the polarization is not known or none of the enumerations are appropriate, a value of "UNSPECIFIED" may be used.

The CPHD polarization parameters are provided separately for the transmit signals and the received signals. Transmit polarization parameters are computed or determined based on the transmit APC positions and transmit antenna parameters. Receive polarization parameters are computed or determined based on the receive APC positions and the receive antenna parameters. For polarization parameters that are dependent on the position of a point in the imaged scene, the same scene point is used are for determining both transmit and receive parameters. For most computations, the scene point is specified to be selected from the set SRP positions for the channel.

The polarization types H and V are used for collections that have E-field vectors nominally aligned with either the horizontal (H) direction or the vertical (V) direction. The H and V directions are defined based on the APC position and a point in the image scene. During a collection, the precise H and V directions will be dependent on the choice of the scene point

and will vary with time as the APC position varies. For collections with a scanning beam footprint, the selected scene point may also vary during the collection.

For use in computing and interpreting all CPHD polarization parameters, the instantaneous H & V polarization directions are defined as follows. Refer to Figure 7-7. At time t, the APC position is **APC**(t), and the selected scene point is a ground point GPT at position **GPT**. At the point GPT, the unit vector **uUP**$_{GPT}$ is normal to surface of constant HAE at GPT and is normal to the ETP at point GPT (see Section 6.1). The unit Line-of-Sight (LOS) vector, **uLOS**(t), points from the APC to the GPT. Unit vectors **uRG**(t) and **uAZ**(t) lie in the ETP and are computed as shown. Unit vector **uAZ**(t) is normal to the LOS and defines the instantaneous azimuth direction and +H polarization direction. Unit vector **uRG**(t) is in the increasing range direction. Polarization unit vector **uHPOL**(t) is equal to **uAZ**(t). The +V polarization direction is also normal to the LOS and lies in the plane formed by the APC, the ground point GPT, and the unit UP vector. Unit vector **uVPOL**(t) is computed as shown and defines the +V polarization direction. For shallow grazing angle collections, the **uVPOL**(t) is nominally aligned with the vector **uUP**$_{GPT}$. The unit vectors **uHPOL**(t) and **uVPOL**(t) define the Plane of Incidence (POI) at the GPT for a transmitted signal.

Figure 7-7 Instantaneous H & V Directions
The +H and +V directions at point GPT and time t are defined by uHPOL(t) & uVPOL(t).
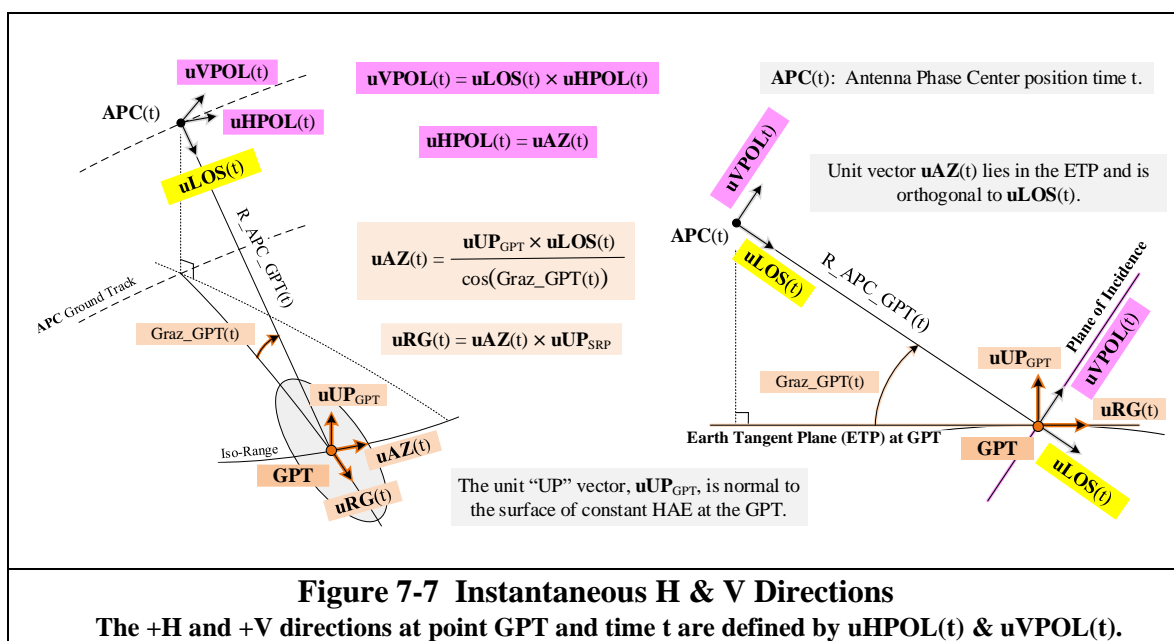
The polarization parameters branch includes optional parameters that are used to provide the best available values of the achieved polarization orientation on transmit and on receive for the reference signal vector. The TxPolRef parameters provide the transmit polarization expressed in terms of the instantaneous transmit H & V directions. The RcvPolRef parameters provide the receive polarization expressed in terms of the instantaneous receive H & V directions. The parameters provided are computed using the APC positions and the SRP position for the reference vector. Refer to Figure 7-8. The H & V directions on transmit, **uHPOL_X**(v_Ref) and **uVPOL_X**(v_Ref), are computed using the transmit APC position and the SRP position specified in the PVP array. The H & V directions on receive,

uHPOL_R(v_Ref) and **uVPOL_R**(v_Ref), are computed using the receive APC position and the SRP position specified in the PVP array. For a monostatic collection, the H & V directions on receive will be only slightly rotated relative to the those on transmit.

The TxRefPol parameters are AmpH, AmpV, and PhaseV. Amplitudes AmpH and AmpV are the values of the relative amplitudes of the E-field vectors in the HPOL_X and VPOL_X directions. The range of values for each is $0 \leq$ AmpH, AmpV ≤ 1. PhaseV is the phase of the E-field in the VPOL_X direction relative E-field in HPOL_X direction. PhaseV is in cycles with a range of values $-0.5 \leq$ PhaseV ≤ 0.5. For a transmit signal at frequency f_0, the transmitted E-field is described as follows.

$$\mathbf{E\_X}(v\_Ref, t) = \mathbf{uHPOL\_X}(v\_Ref) \bullet AmpH \bullet \cos\{2\pi \bullet f\_0 \bullet t\} +$$
$$\mathbf{uVPOL\_X}(v\_Ref) \bullet AmpV \bullet \cos\{2\pi \bullet (f\_0 \bullet t + PhaseV)\}$$

Frequency f_0 may be any frequency in the transmitted band for the channel. For a product that includes antenna parameters, the f_0 is the value specified for transmit antenna pattern and the transmit EB steering vector.

Figure 7-8 Reference H & V Polarization Directions
The +H and +V directions are computed for reference vector APC & SRP positions.
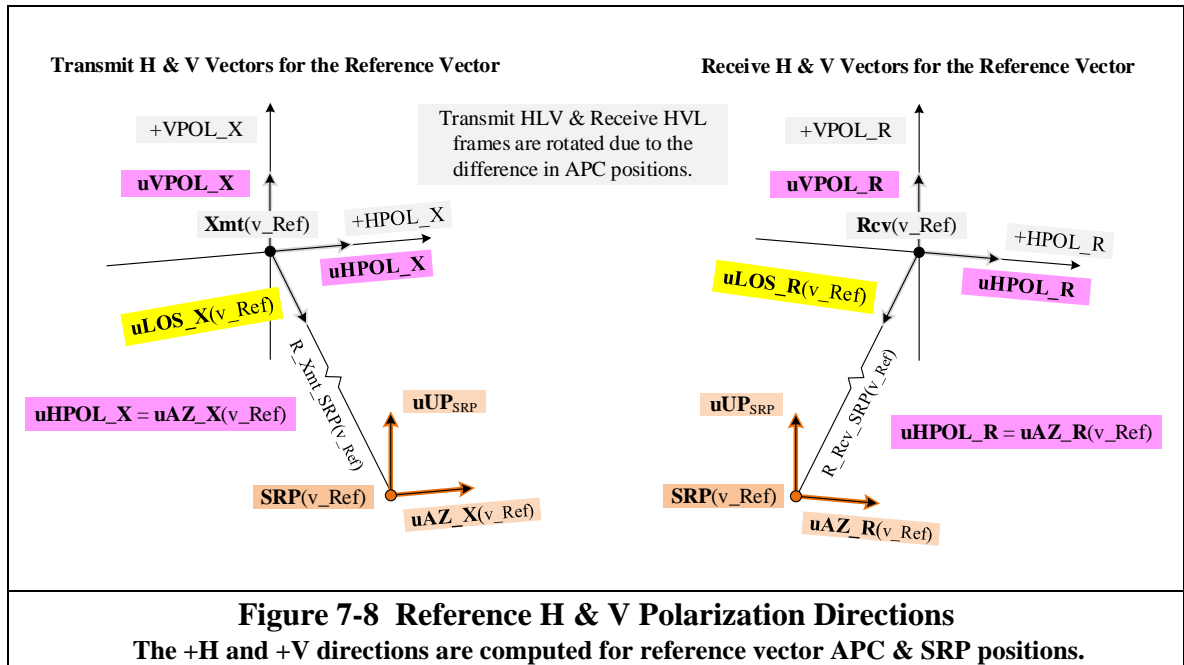
The RcvRefPol parameters are also AmpH, AmpV, and PhaseV. Amplitudes AmpH and AmpV are the values of the relative amplitudes of the E-field vectors in the HPOL_R and VPOL_R directions. The range of values for each is $0 \leq$ AmpH, AmpV ≤ 1. PhaseV is the phase E-field in the VPOL_R direction relative E-field in HPOL_R direction. PhaseV is in cycles with a range of values $-0.5 \leq$ PhaseV ≤ 0.5. For a received signal at frequency f_0, the received and recorded signal E-field is described as follows.

$$\mathbf{E\_R}(v\_Ref, t) = \mathbf{uHPOL\_R}(v\_Ref) \bullet AmpH \bullet \cos\{2\pi \bullet f\_0 \bullet t\} +$$

$$\mathbf{uVPOL\_R}(v\_Ref) \bullet AmpV \bullet \cos\{2\pi \bullet (f\_0 \bullet t + PhaseV)\}$$

Frequency f_0 may be any frequency in the received band for the channel. For a product that includes antenna parameters, the f_0 is the value specified for receive antenna pattern and the receive EB steering vectors.

The polarization types and a description for each are provided in Table 7-1. For each polarization type, an example set of polarization reference parameter values is provided. The provided values of AmpH, AmpV, and PhaseV are ideal values that are intended to provide an understanding of the polarization type. For products that include TxPolRef and RcvPolRef parameters, the precise method for selecting the values will be sensor/system dependent. For example, the range of linear E-field orientations specified as H or V are a design choice and should be specified in the Product Description Document.

Table 7-1 Polarization Types		
Type	**Polarization Description**	**Guidance**
H	Horizontal Polarization: E-field is linearly polarized and is nominally aligned with the HPOL direction in the imaged scene to within a tolerance.	Ideal reference values: AmpH = 1.0 AmpV = 0.0 PhaseV = 0.0
V	Vertical Polarization: E-field is linearly polarized and is nominally aligned with the VPOL direction in the imaged scene to within a tolerance.	Ideal refence values: AmpH = 0.0 AmpV = 1.0 PhaseV = 0.0
X	ACF X-Axis Polarization: E-field is linearly polarized and is aligned with the Antenna Coordinate Frame X-axis. The ACF unit vectors provide the E-field orientation vs. time. See Table 11-10.	Use only when the Antenna metadata is included in the product. AmpH & AmpV computed from ACF unit vectors. $0.0 \le$ AmpH, AmpV ≤ 1.0 PhaseV = -0.5, 0.0, or 0.5
Y	ACF Y-Axis Polarization: E-field is linearly polarized and is aligned with the Antenna Coordinate Frame Y-axis. The ACF unit vectors provide the E-field orientation vs. time. See Table 11-10.	Use only when the Antenna metadata is included in the product. AmpH & AmpV computed from ACF unit vectors. $0.0 \le$ AmpH, AmpV ≤ 1.0 PhaseV = -0.5, 0.0, or 0.5
S	Slant Polarization: E-field is linearly polarized and has components in both the HPOL and VPOL directions. The HPOL and VPOL components are nominally in-phase or 180 degrees out-of-phase.	Ideal reference values: AmpH = 1.0 AmpV = 1.0 PhaseV = -0.5, 0.0, or 0.5 AmpH $\neq$ AmpV permitted.

Table 7-1 Polarization Types		
Type	**Polarization Description**	**Guidance**
E	Elliptical Polarization: E-field includes components in both HPOL and VPOL directions. The HPOL and VPOL components may have any relative amplitudes or phase.	General type that may be used when other types are not representative. $0.0 \leq$ AmpH, AmpV ≤ 1.0 $-0.5 \leq$ PhaseV ≤ 0.5
RHC	Right Hand Circular Polarization: E-field HPOL and VPOL components are nominally equal amplitude and are nominally ±90 degrees out-of-phase. On transmit: HPOL leads VPOL. On receive: VPOL leads HPOL.	Ideal refence values: AmpH = 1.0 AmpV = 1.0 Transmit: PhaseV = -0.25 Receive: PhaseV = 0.25
LHC	Left Hand Circular Polarization: : E-field HPOL and VPOL components are nominally equal amplitude and are nominally ±90 degrees out-of-phase. On transmit: VPOL leads HPOL. On receive: HPOL leads VPOL.	Ideal refence values: AmpH = 1.0 AmpV = 1.0 Transmit: PhaseV = 0.25 Receive: PhaseV = -0.25

7.2.6   Dwell Time Parameters

The Channel / Parameters branch includes the required DwellTimes branch for all channels. The DwellTimes branch identifies the Center of Dwell (COD) Time polynomial and the Dwell Time polynomial that the data channel supports. The COD Time polynomial is specified by the CODId value. The Dwell Time polynomial is specified by the DwellId value. The COD Time and Dwell Time polynomials are described in Section 7.3.

The image area supported by a given product is described in Section 6.3. The image area that is supported by a given channel is specified as an area on the image reference surface. For any channel, the image area is defined by a rectangle or other simple polygon. For a product that contains multiple data channels, the image area may be specified separately for each channel by including the Channel / Parameters / ImageArea branch for each data channel.

7.2.7   Antenna Parameters

For a given CPHD product, a description of the antennas used for the collection may be included. The parameters that describe the antennas are included in the optional CPHD / Antenna branch of the XML instance. For each data channel, the transmit antenna and receive antenna are specified by including the optional Channel / Parameters / Antenna branch for each data channel. For each channel, the parameters identify the transmit and receive aperture phase centers and antenna gain and phase patterns:

- TxAPCId—Identifier of the transmit aperture phase center for this channel
- TxAPATId—Identifier of the transmit antenna pattern for this channel
- RcvAPCId—Identifier of the receive aperture phase center for this channel

- RcvAPATId—Identifier of the receive antenna pattern for this channel

These identifiers reference locations and patterns listed in the optional CPHD / Antenna branch described in Section 8.2 and Table 11-10.

7.2.8   Transmit & Receive Parameters

The optional TxRcv branch provides the identifiers of the transmit waveform (TxWFId) and the receive configuration (RcvId) used to collect data included in this channel. These identifiers reference waveforms and receive configurations that are described in Section 8.1 and Table 11-11.

7.2.9   Target Signal Level

For SAR sensors and data processing systems that are power and gain calibrated, the compensated PHD signal arrays may be formed such that absolute signal levels may be predicted. For each data channel, a reference power level may be included in the Channel / Parameters / TgtRefLevel branch of the XML instance. The reference power level is the predicted power level for an ideal point scatterer with RCS equal to 1.0 square meters (0 dBsm). For a given channel, the reference power level is for the reference signal vector (v_CH_REF) and for the scatterer located at the SRP_REF = SRP(v_CH_REF) position.

For a given channel, the reference power level is denoted PT_REF. For a signal array in the FX domain, the reference power level is the power at center frequency fx_C(v_CH_REF) and is constant across retained bandwidth FX_BW(v_CH_REF). For a signal array in the TOA domain, the reference power level is the power at the peak of the compressed signal mainlobe at $\Delta TOA = 0$. The reference power level includes all system losses and gains. The reference power level also includes the effects of the two-way propagation loss due to the troposphere. The reference power level may be used to predict the signal levels for a 0 dBsm ideal scatterer located at any point in the imaged scene. The signal model used to predict signal amplitude and power levels is described in Section 4.6.

7.2.10   Noise Level Parameters

For SAR sensors and data processing systems that are receive gain calibrated, the compensated PHD signal arrays may be formed such that the absolute thermal noise level is known and constant for all signal vectors. For each data channel, the thermal noise power level may be included in the Channel / Parameters / NoiseLevel branch of the XML instance. The noise level parameters may be included for collections and signal arrays that meet the following conditions.

(1)   The collection used a fixed receiver configuration for all received echoes that were used to form the signal array.

(2)   The variation in receiver gain, if any, during the collection was after the initial amplification circuitry (e.g., after the first Low Noise Amplifier (LNA) in the RF signal path) and was compensated as part of the gain compensation. The noise power signal has constant statistics for all vectors.

(3) The signal array is formed such that for all vectors, parameters fx_1 and fx_2 are constant.

(4) The signal array is formed such that for all vectors, parameters ΔTOA_1, ΔTOA_2, ΔTOA_E1, and ΔTOA_E2 are constant. For all vectors, the TOA swath and the extended TOA swath are fixed.

The noise level parameters include the noise power, PN_Ref, and a noise bandwidth, BN_Ref. The noise power PN_Ref is the expected value of the thermal noise signal power. For a signal array in the FX domain, PN_Ref is the noise power at frequency fx = fx_C. For signal arrays in the TOA domain, PN_Ref is the noise power at ΔTOA = 0 (i.e., the noise level in sample with the SRP peak signal). The noise signal bandwidth is expressed as a fraction of the sample bandwidth and, for all cases, is on the interval $0 < BN\_Ref \leq 1.0$. The noise signal bandwidth is an indication of the sample-to-sample correlation of the noise signal. For a value of BN_Ref = 1.0, the noise signal is uncorrelated sample to sample (i.e. typically referred to as white noise).

The noise signal parameters are for a simple model that may be used to estimate noise power values in the SAR images that may be formed from the signal arrays. For the noise signal in each vector, the power spectral density is modelled as a constant level, SN_Ref, over the noise bandwidth BN_Ref. The value of SN_Ref is computed from PN_Ref and BN_Ref as shown.

$$SN\_Ref = \frac{1}{BN\_Ref} \cdot PN\_Ref$$

Shown in Figure 7-9 is an example of a FX domain signal vector for which the noise level parameters are provided. The power level and signal bandwidth are for the signal samples centered at fx = fx_C. For the example shown, the noise power is constant across the vector. Shown in the right half of the figure is the noise power spectral density with a constant level SN_Ref and bandwidth BN_Ref. For BN_Ref = 0.8, the spectral density spans 80% of the sample bandwidth of 1/fx_SS and is centered at 0.

Figure 7-9 FX Domain Noise
Example FX domain of noise level, PN_Ref, and noise bandwidth, BN_Ref.
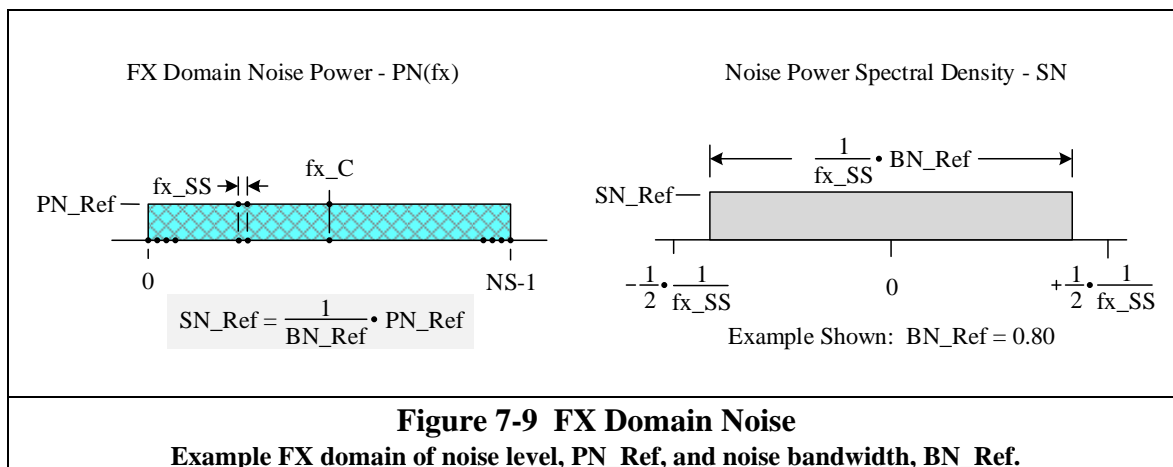
Shown in Figure 7-10 is an example of a TOA domain signal vector for which the noise level parameters are provided. The power level and signal bandwidth are for the signal samples centered at $\Delta TOA = 0$. For the example shown, the noise power is constant across the vector. Shown in the right half of the figure is the noise power spectral density for a constant level SN_Ref and bandwidth BN_Ref. For BN_Ref = 0.5, the spectral density spans 50% of the sample bandwidth of $1/\Delta TOA\_SS$ and is centered at 0.

Figure 7-10 TOA Domain Noise
Example FX domain of noise level, PN_Ref, and noise bandwidth, BN_Ref.
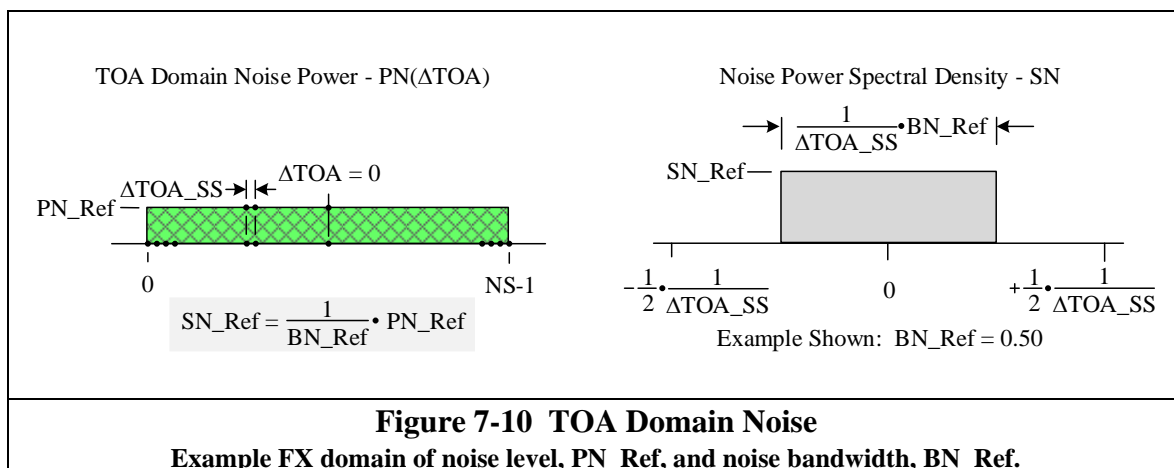
The optional AddedParameters branch provides flexibility in the design of a CPHD product. The repeatable Parameter node can be used to supply metadata not foreseen by the XML structure or to provide additional detail for any of the defined metadata parameters.

7.3   Dwell Parameters

The Dwell parameters specify how each channel may be used to form a SAR image of the scene. The parameters are in the form of polynomials that map scene position to the dwell period used to form the image pixel at the scene point. The Dwell parameters are specified in the CPHD / Dwell branch of the XML structure. See Table 11-8. For a given product, they include one or more COD Time polynomials and one or more Dwell Time polynomials. For a product that contains multiple data channels, a unique COD Time polynomial and/or a unique Dwell Time polynomial may be provided for each data channel.

7.3.1   Dwell Polynomials Description

The dwell polynomials map a scene position to a dwell period to be used to form the image pixel of the point. The scene points are located on the image reference surface. The positions are specified in coordinates IAX and IAY. See Section 6.1 and 6.2. For any point, the dwell period is defined by the COD Time, t_COA, and the duration of the dwell period, T_Dwell.

The COD Time polynomial maps a position in (IAX, IAY) to the COD time, t_COD(IAX, IAY). The COD Time is in seconds from Collection Start. The initial COD Time polynomials naturally follow from the collection geometry, transmit waveform and receive

window. However, subsequent processing can change the COD if vectors are discarded or spatial filtering of the signal array is performed.

$$t\_COD(IAX,IAY) = \sum_{m=0}^{COD\_ORDER1} \sum_{n=0}^{COD\_ORDER2} cTCOD(m,n) \cdot (IAX)^m \cdot (IAY)^n$$

The Dwell Time polynomial maps a position (IAX, IAY) to the Dwell time duration, T_Dwell(IAX, IAY). The dwell time duration is in seconds and is centered on the COD time. The initial Dwell Time polynomials naturally follow from the collection geometry, transmit waveform and receive window. As with the COD Time polynomials, subsequent processing can change the Dwell Time polynomial if vectors are discarded or spatial filtering of the signal array is performed.

$$T\_Dwell(IAX,IAY) = \sum_{m=0}^{DT\_ORDER1} \sum_{n=0}^{DT\_ORDER2} cDTIME(m,n) \cdot (IAX)^m \cdot (IAY)^n$$

7.3.2   Dwell Polynomials Examples

The simplest imaging mode with respect to COD Time and Dwell Time polynomials is spotlight as shown in Figure 1-2. In such a scenario, the entire imaged scene is illuminated by the transmit and receive beams for the entire collect duration. The result is that the COD Time and Dwell Time polynomials are trivial constants. For a spotlight collection, where t_Ref(0) and t_Ref(NV_CH-1) are the earliest and latest reference times for the signal arrays, the coefficients would be computed as shown.

$$cTCOD(0,0) = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \left(t\_Ref(NV\_CH\text{-}1) + t\_Ref(0) \right)$$

$$cDTIME(0,0) = t\_Ref(NV\_CH\text{-}1) - t\_Ref(0)$$

Another common imaging mode is a stripmap as shown in Figure 1-1. In this type of imaging scenario, only a portion of the imaged scene is illuminated by the transmit and receive beams at a given time. The beams are scanned along the reference surface at a constant rate (ScanRate) so that the time duration spent imaging any point is the constant. This results in a constant dwell time (T_Dwell) and a 1st order COD Time polynomial whose linear term depends on the scan rate. For this type of stripmap collection:

$$cTCOD(0,0) = t\_COD\_IARP \qquad cTCOD(1,0) = \frac{1}{ScanRate}$$

$$cDTIME(0,0) = T\_Dwell$$

7.3.3 Full Aperture SAR Image

For each data channel, the image area supported by the channel is defined as described in Section 6.3. The Channel / Parameters / Dwell Time branch of the XML structure identifies the COD Time polynomial and the Dwell Time polynomial that are supported by the channel signal array. For the image area supported by the channel, the COD Time and Dwell Time polynomials define the full aperture SAR image that may be formed from the channel signal array.

For a point PT in the image area for a given channel, the full aperture SAR image pixel is defined as follows. Point PT is located at position (PT_IAX, PT_IAY, 0) in the Image Area Coordinate frame. The coordinates PT_IAX and PT_IAY are expressed in meters.

(1) For point PT, the COD Time is computed from the COD Time polynomial for the given channel. Time t_COD_PT is in seconds.

$$\text{t\_COD\_PT} = \sum_{m=0}^{\text{COD\_ORDER1}} \sum_{n=0}^{\text{COD\_ORDER2}} \text{cTCOD}(m,n) \cdot \left(\text{PT\_IAX}\right)^{m} \cdot \left(\text{PT\_IAY}\right)^{n}$$

(2) For point PT, the Dwell Time is computed from the Dwell Time polynomial for the given channel. Time T_Dwell_PT is in seconds.

$$\text{T\_Dwell\_PT} = \sum_{m=0}^{\text{DT\_ORDER1}} \sum_{n=0}^{\text{DT\_ORDER2}} \text{cDTIME}(m,n) \cdot \left(\text{PT\_IAX}\right)^{m} \cdot \left(\text{PT\_IAY}\right)^{n}$$

(3) Compute aperture start time t_PT1 and aperture end time t_PT2.

$$\text{t\_PT1} = \text{t\_COD\_PT} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{T\_Dwell\_PT}$$

$$\text{t\_PT2} = \text{t\_COD\_PT} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{T\_Dwell\_PT}$$

(4) For the given data channel, determine the signal vector index values v_PT1 and v_PT2 as follows. For each vector, the reference time t_Ref(v) is computed as defined in Section 4.3.

  (a) Vector v_PT1 is the first vector for which $\text{t\_Ref}(\text{v\_PT1}) \geq \text{t\_PT1}$.

  (b) Vector v_PT2 is last vector for which $\text{t\_Ref}(\text{v\_PT2}) \leq \text{t\_PT2}$.

(5) For all vectors from v = v_PT1 to v_PT2, the full bandwidth echo for point PT is supported by the signal array. For vector v, the full bandwidth echo is from fx_1(v) to fx_2(v).

(6) For the full aperture image, the pixel for scene point PT is formed by the coherent summation of the signal array from v_PT1 to v_PT2. For each signal vector, the signal data from fx_1(v) to fx_2(v) is phase compensated to set the signal for point PT to a constant phase.

8 Radar Collection Parameters

This section summarizes optional radar specific parameters that may be provided with a given product. These parameters allow the producer of the CPHD product to describe the transmit waveform, the manner in which it was demodulated and sampled, and the antenna(s) used during transmission and reception.

8.1 Transmit & Receive Parameters

CPHD provides support for describing the details of the collection's transmit waveform(s) and receive window(s). There are many collection paradigms that could result in multiple transmit waveforms and their corresponding receive windows. Most prominent among these are orthogonal phase codes and step chirp pulse sequences.

The basics of a transmit waveform are captured by the four required parameters—pulse length (PulseLength), bandwidth (RFBandwidth), center frequency (FreqCenter), and polarization (Polarization). The optional chirp rate parameter (LFMRate) should be included if the waveform is a linear frequency modulation chirp (LFMC). The chirp rate may be omitted or set equal to zero for a non-LFM waveform. The relationship of the metadata parameters to the transmit waveform is depicted in Figure 8-1.

Figure 8-1 Transmit Waveform and Receive Window for LFM
Diagram showing the time vs power and frequency for 4 targets.
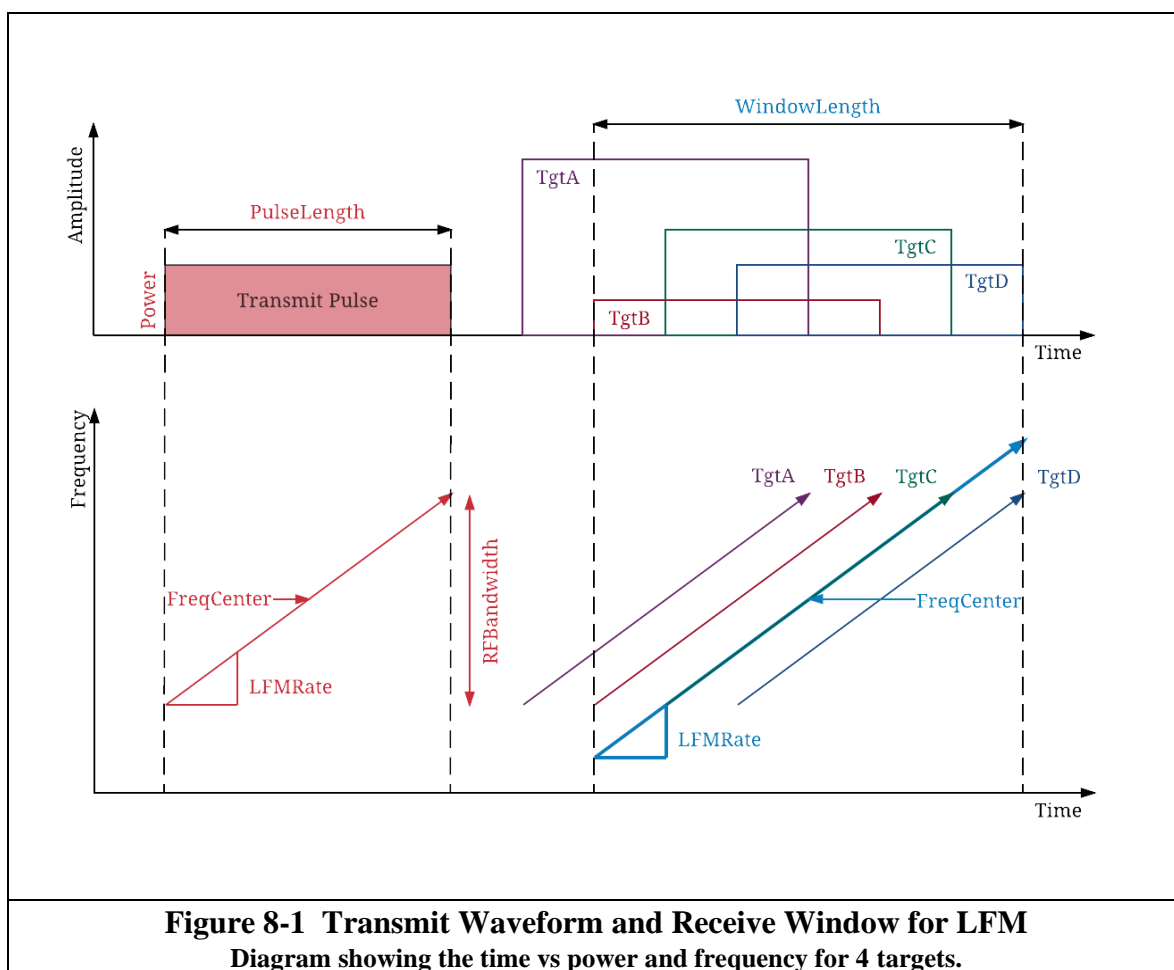
The receive window is described by five required parameters—window length (WindowLength), sample rate (SampleRate), filter bandwidth (IFFilterBW), center frequency (FreqCenter), and polarization (Polarization). Figure 8-1 shows how two of these parameters along with the optional demodulation chirp rate (LFMRate) describe the demodulation signal for an LFMC. The LFMRate may be omitted or set equal to zero for a constant frequency demodulation.

The impact of the other two parameters—sample rate and filter bandwidth—is shown in Figure 8-2 below. Targets B, C, & D are fully captured by the receive window and post-demodulation passband. Target A is closer to the sensor and arrives too early to be fully captured by the receive window. Additionally, while the sample rate is high enough to capture Target A's signal unaliased, its post-demodulation frequency is outside the anti-aliasing filter's passband. Its echo is at attenuated and may be phase distorted.

Figure 8-2 Receive Window Details for LFM Chirp
Diagram showing time vs frequency pre and post demodulation.
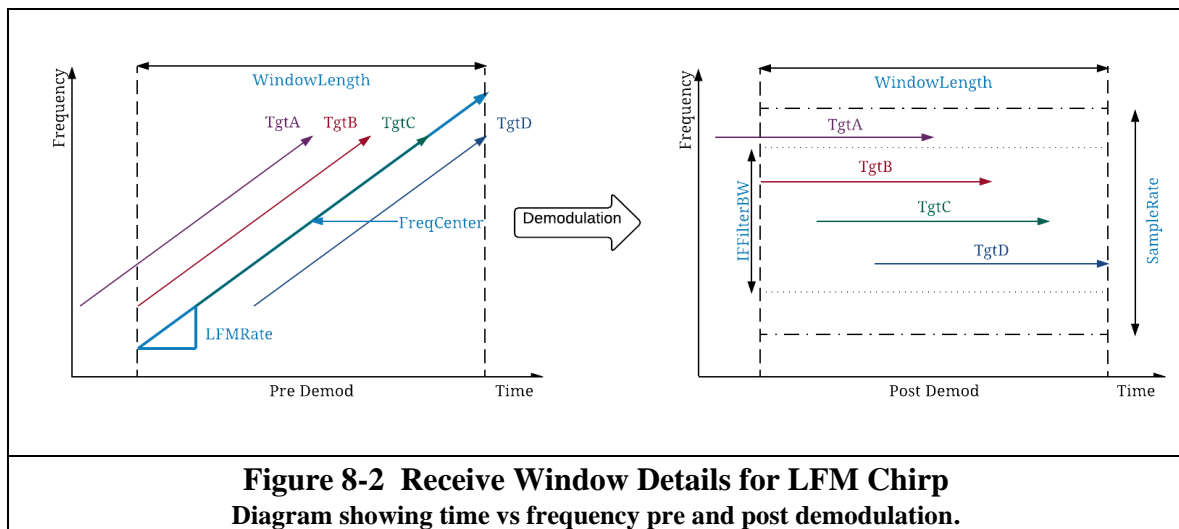
The transmit waveform and receive descriptions each contain an optional parameter that deals with signal power. The peak transmit power (TxWF / Power) is used to describe the peak transmit power at the antenna interface. The receiver path gain (Rcv / PathGain) is used to describe the total gain the signal will experience after the antenna interface. The PathGain includes both the analog signal gain from the antenna reference point to the A/D converters and the processing gain applied in in compensation processing.

This power/gain segmentation of the radar payload is depicted for a monostatic collect with a single antenna in Figure 8-3. Note that the antenna interface is the same for the transmit and receive signal paths. This means that the output power intensity along the boresight is a combination of the peak transmit power and absolute antenna boresight gain (GainZero). The boresight GainZero is a combination of the aperture efficiency and the boresight directivity. The total gain on receive is a combination of the receiver path gain and the absolute antenna gain. Given the optional parameters of transmit power, receiver path gain, absolute gain for the antenna(s), and the involved geometry, power intensity at the scene and of the observed echoes can be derived. For a bistatic collection, the transmit and receive antennas are separate and, in general, will have unique boresight gain values. Figure 8-4 shows an example bistatic system.

Figure 8-3 Monostatic Transmitter, Receiver, and Antenna Subsystems
Diagram showing a notional block diagram for a monostatic radar system.

Figure 8-4 Bistatic Transmitter, Receiver, and Antenna Subsystems
Diagram showing a notional block diagram for a bistatic radar system.
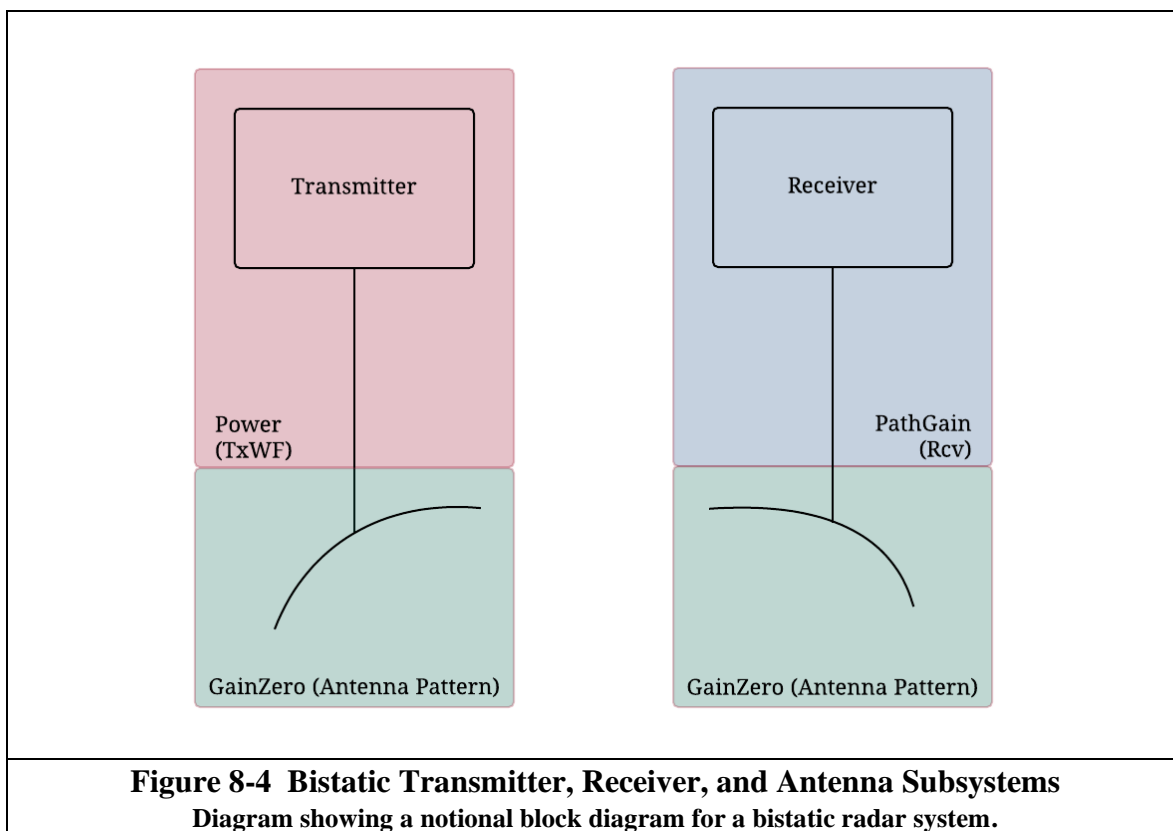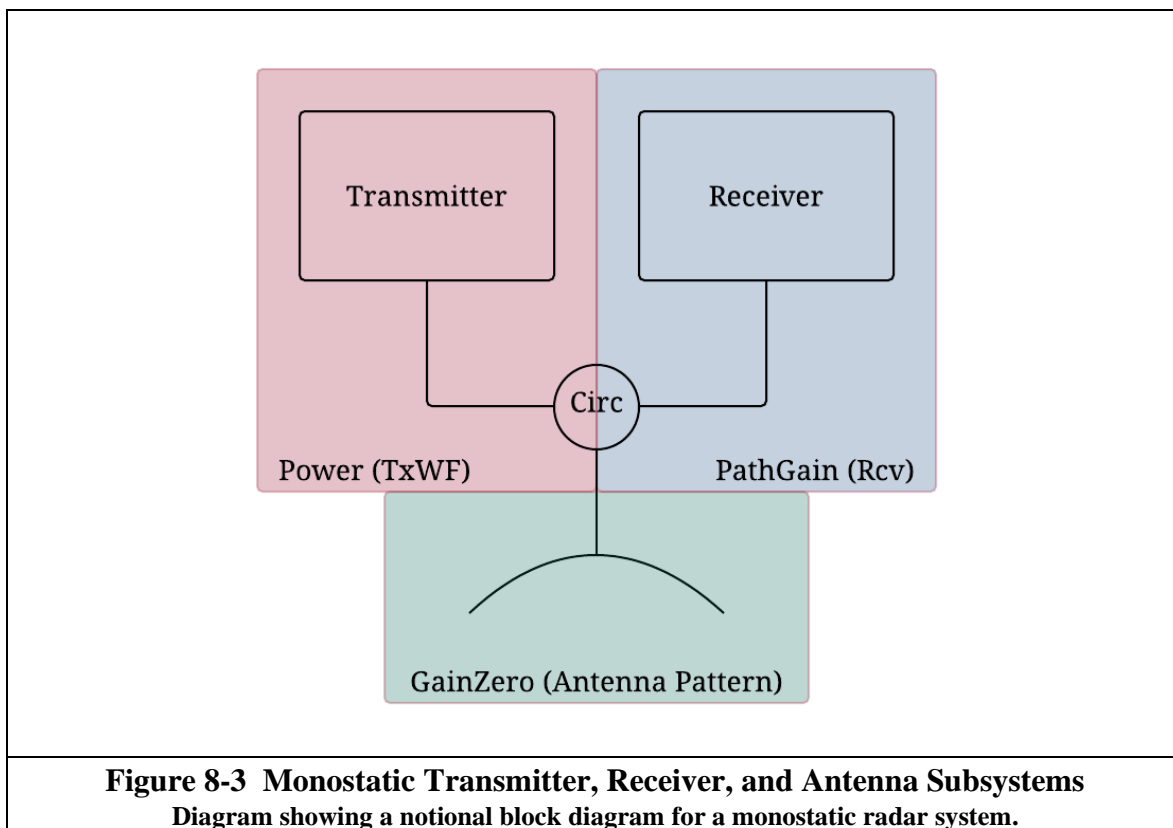
8.2   Antenna Parameters

The CPHD metadata structure includes parameters that describe the antenna(s) that were used during the SAR imaging collection. The provided parameters describe the antenna orientation and mainlobe boresight pointing as a function of time. The parameters also describe the antenna beam shape gain and phase patterns that may be constant or may vary with time and frequency.

The antenna beam shape and pointing information is important for use in forming fully exploitable SAR image products with the best quality. The antenna metadata is optional in a CPHD product but is encouraged to be included in all products. For all SAR sensors, the properties of the antennas are critical in predicting performance and in properly tasking the imaging collections. This information should be provided with the collected phase history data for use in forming the image products. It is incumbent on the producers to provide the best available metadata to enable users of the data to make the best quality and best characterized products possible.

The CPHD antenna metadata structure specifies the pointing and one-way beam shape parameters for the antennas used during a collection. The metadata structure uses the following constructs to specify the antenna pointing and beam shape during a collection.

(1)   Antenna Coordinate Frame (ACF): An ACF is used to specify an antenna physical structure and its orientation vs. time. The ACF is a right-handed coordinate frame with coordinate (ACX, ACY, ACZ). The +ACZ axis points to the "front" of the antenna. One or more ACFs may be specified in a product.

(2)   Antenna Phase Center (APC): An APC is the single point located on the antenna structure that is the effective point source for transmitted pulses and/or the effective point of reception for received signals. Each APC is specified as fixed position in the ACF of one antenna.

(3)   Antenna Pattern (APAT): An antenna pattern specifies the one-way beam shape gain pattern and phase pattern for a transmit and/or receive aperture used during the collection. Each antenna pattern structure specifies an array pattern and an element pattern. A product may include one or more antenna patterns.

(4)   Electrical Boresight (EB) Steering Vector: The EB steering vector specifies the mainlobe pointing direction of the antenna beam shape pattern. The EB steering vector vs. time is specified by a unit vector in ACF coordinates. The EB SV is specified using two direction cosines (EB_DCX and EB_DCY). For a mechanically steered antenna, the EB steering vector is aligned with the +ACZ axis (EB_DCX = EB_DCY = 0).

For each data channel contained in a CPHD product, the PVP array includes the transmit APC position and the receive APC position for each signal vector. When antenna metadata is provided, the transmit antenna and the receive antenna used to collect the PHD for the

channel are specified. For each antenna, the APC, ACF, the APAT and the EB SV are specified vs. time. For a monostatic collection, the same parameter set (i.e., same APC, ACF, APAT, and EB) may be specified on transmit and receive. For bistatic collections, a unique parameter set is specified for the antenna located on each sensor.

8.2.1   Antenna Coordinate Frames

For each physical antenna used during a collection, an ACF is defined that is fixed relative to the structure of the antenna. For most antennas, the ACF is logically assigned or aligned to the mechanical frame that was used to build and characterize the antenna. For ACF metadata, the ACX and ACY axes are in the plane of the antenna and the +ACZ points to the "front" of the antenna and is referred to as the mechanical boresight. Shown in Figure 8-5 is an example parabolic reflector antenna and the ACF axes. Shown in Figure 8-6 is an example electronically steered antenna (ESA) and the ACF axes.

Each ACF included in a product is assigned a unique ACF identifier (ACF_ID). For most collections, a single antenna is used and one ACF is included in a product. The following guidance is provided for populating the ACF metadata parameters.

(1)   Each ACF orientation vs. time is provided using **uACX**(t) and **uACY**(t) vector polynomials. See Table 11-10. For orbiting sensors, the unit vector polynomials typically provide an accurate format for the best available orientation vs. time data.

(2)   The **uACX** and **uACY** unit vectors may also be provided via the Per Vector Parameters array. See Table 2-2 and Table 11-6. The ACF PVPs are optional but encouraged to be included in all products. For many airborne collections, the high sample rate of the PVPs provide the most accurate format for capturing the ACF variation with time.

(3)   For products that include the ACF PVPs, the parameter UseACFPVP = TRUE indicates that the PVPs provide a more accurate reporting of the ACF orientation and should be used for further processing. The method and conditions for setting UseACFPVP is a product design choice.

For all sensors and data processing systems, providing the ACF PVPs is highly encouraged. It is expected that a future version of CPHD will only allow the PVP-based parameters and the vector polynomials will be eliminated.

Guidance on how to compute the ACF unit vectors, **uACX**(t) and **uACY**(t) is provided in the SICD Design & Implementation Description Document, NGA.STND.0024-1.

8.2.2   Antenna Phase Centers

A product may contain one or more APCs. Each APC is assigned a unique APC_ID. The
APC construct in the antenna metadata is populated per the following conventions.

(1) Each APC is assigned to a single ACF and specified at a fixed position in the
ACF frame. More than one APC may be assigned to a single ACF.

(2) The APC positions within ACF allow a straight forward method for
specifying the baseline between two APCs that are displaced within an ACF.
The APC displacement may useful in the subsequent processing of the
CPHD signal arrays. Shown in Figure 8-6 is an example with displaced
APCs on receive.

(2) For each data channel, an APC is assigned as the transmit APC (Tx_APC)
and an APC is specified as the receive APC (Rcv_APC). For a monostatic
collection, the same APC may be assigned to both the Tx_APC and the
Rcv_APC.

(3) For each data channel, the assigned APCs indicate which ACFs are used on
transmit and on receive. For example, the transmit APC indicates which
ACF metadata is used to compute the transmit antenna orientation. The
receive APC indicates which ACF metadata is used to compute the receive
antenna orientation.

(4) For a product that includes the ACF PVPs, the transmit and receive ACF unit
vectors may be taken from the PVPs without concern for which APCs are
assigned to the data channel.

Figure 8-5 Parabolic Reflector Antenna
Example reflector antenna with a single APC located behind the primary reflector.

CPHD Design & Implementation Description Document
NGA.STND.0068-1_V1.1.0 _CPHD (2021-11-30)

Figure 8-6 Electronically Scanned Antenna
Example ESA with multiple APCs that are displaced within the ACF.
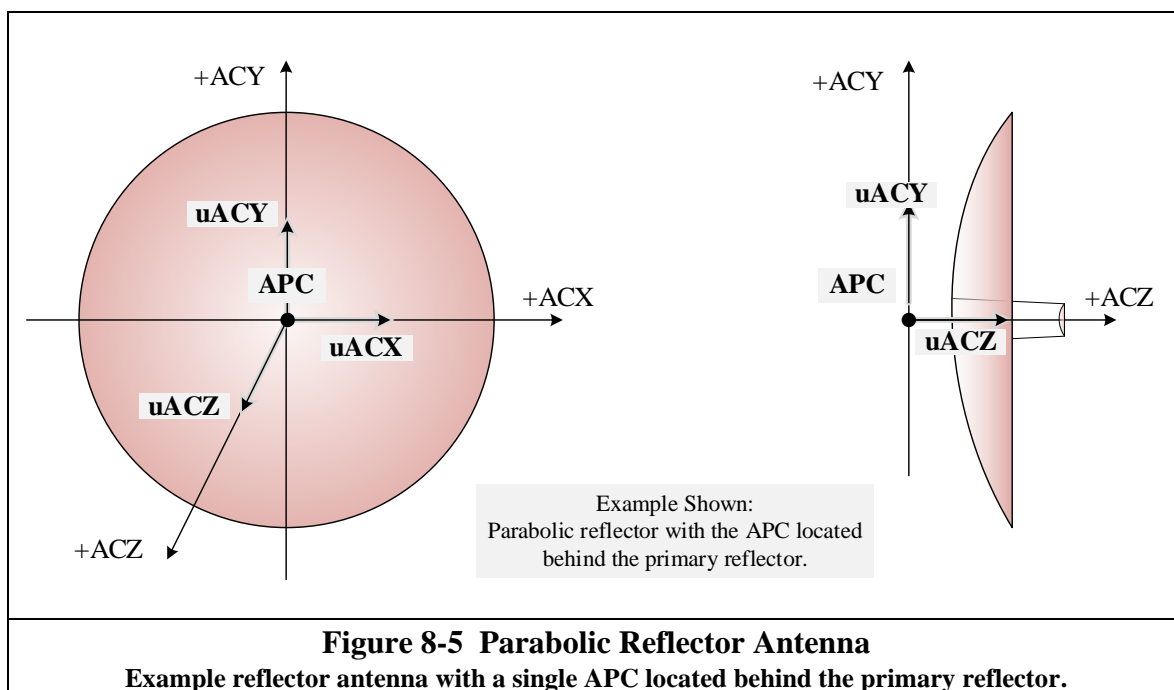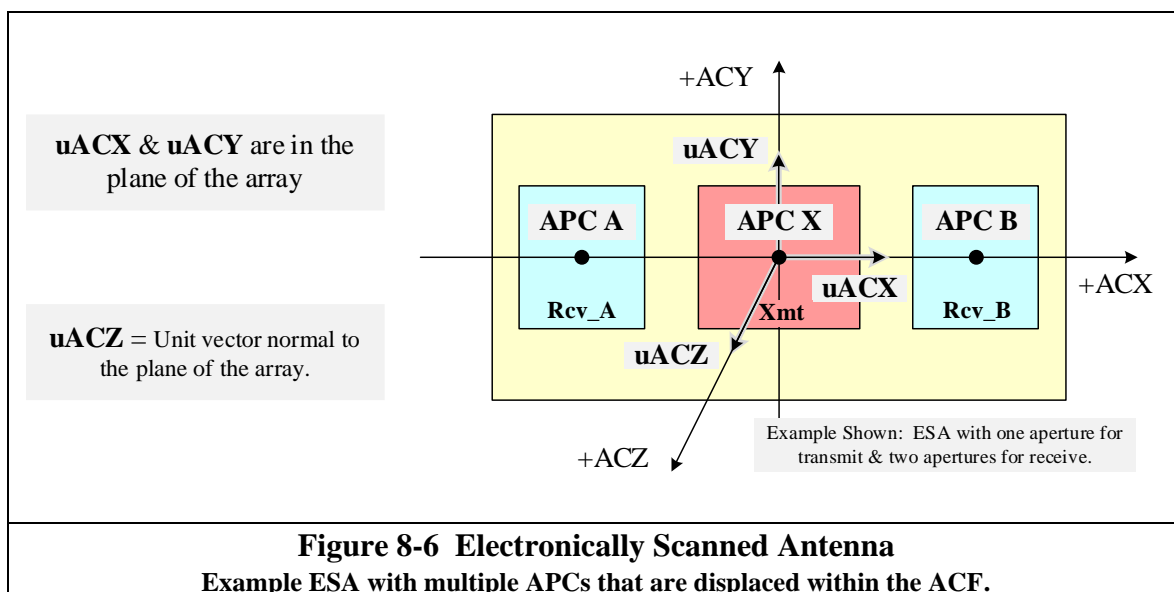
8.2.3   Antenna Patterns

A CPHD product may contain one or more Antenna Pattern (APAT) structures. Each APAT
is assigned a unique APAT_ID. Each APAT structure provides parameters that specify a
one-way antenna pattern that was used to collect the signal array for one or more of the data
channels. For each data channel, a APAT is assigned as the transmit antenna pattern
(TxAPAT) and an APAT is assigned as the receive antenna pattern (RcvAPAT). The same
APAT may be assigned to both the TxAPAT and the RcvAPAT.

The APAT structure includes components that specify the beam shape gain and phase vs.
pointing direction as well as optional parameters that specify how the patterns vary with
frequency. See Table 11-10. For each APAT, two types of gain and phase patterns are
provided: an array pattern and an element pattern. Together these are used to form the beam
shape pattern that has the following attributes. The element pattern is fundamental to an
electronically scanned array (ESA). It is provided in all APATs and may be set equal to 0 for
a mechanically scanned antenna.

(1)   The array pattern is provided for reference frequency f_0. The array pattern
provides the mainlobe gain that is a function of the size of the
antenna/aperture. For an ESA, it is the array pattern that is electrically
steered.

(2)   The element pattern is also provided for reference f_0. The element pattern
provides the gain pattern for the transmit/receive (T/R) elements for ESA.
The element pattern for a mechanically steered antenna is set to 0 dB gain and
0 phase.

121

(3)   The beam shape pattern is defined to be the antenna gain and phase in a given direction relative to the gain and phase on mechanical boresight at frequency f_0. For an ESA, the EB is steered to be in +ACZ direction (EB_DCX = EB_DCY = 0).

The array and element patterns may be provided in a given product in two ways. For all products, the gain and phase patterns are provided as two-dimensional polynomial functions of the pointing direction specified. The pointing direction is specified in the ACF using direction cosines DCX and DCY. The array pattern polynomial specifies the shape for the portion of the mainlobe used in most imaging collections. For each pattern, a sampled pattern may be provided via an Antenna Gain/Phase support array. The sample pattern can be used to provide a more complete pattern that may include the best available estimate for the mainlobe and sidelobes.

For each antenna pattern, an optional set of parameters may be provided and used to compute the polarization orientation on transmit and receive vs. time. The parameters provided are the E-field relative amplitudes and phases.   The parameters are AmpX, AmpY, and PhaseY. The amplitudes and phases may be combined with ACF unit vectors **uACX**(t) and **uACY**(t) to compute the polarization orientation vs. time. For example, the transmit E-field on mechanical boresight for a signal vector v and transmit time txc is computed as follows.

$$\mathbf{E\_X}(v, t) = \mathbf{uACX}(txc(v)) \cdot AmpX \cdot \cos\{2\pi \cdot f\_0 \cdot (t - txc(v))\} +$$
$$\mathbf{uACY}(txc(v)) \cdot AmpY \cdot \cos\{2\pi \cdot (f\_0 \cdot (t - txc(v)) + PhaseY)\}$$

For the E-field orientation in other pointing directions is computed by projecting the ACX and ACY components normal to the pointing direction. For point directions near the +ACZ axis, the ACX and ACY components projected normal to the line-of-sight remain nearly orthogonal.

8.2.4   Electrical Boresight Steering Vectors

The construct of an Electrical Boresight (EB) steering vector (SV) is fundamental to describing the mainlobe pointing and beam shape pattern for ESAs. The construct is included for all antenna pattern metadata in a CPHD product. The EB SV metadata provided in CPHD products has the following attributes.

(1)   The EB SV is specified as a unit vector in ACF coordinates that points from the APC toward the imaged scene.

(2)   The EB SV is a specified using two direction cosines (EB_DCX and EB_DCY). Refer to Figure 8-7. The EB_DCZ may be computed as shown in the figure and is always positive.

(3)   For a mechanically steered antenna, the EB steering vector components are provided and are to (0,0). The EB is aligned with the +ACZ axis.

(4) The EB SV is provided for frequency f = f_0 where the f_0 is the value specified in the APAT structure. For an ESA that has the EB shift as a function of frequency, optional parameters in the APAT structure are provided that are used to compute the shift vs. frequency.

The EB SV may be provided in a given product in two ways. For each APAT, the EB SV is provided using polynomial functions of time for the EB_DCX and EB_DCY components (XML: /CPHD/Antenna/AntPattern/EB). The EB SV data may also be provided in the PVP array for each signal vector. For an ESA that can be steered at a rapid rate, the EB PVPs will provide the most accurate format for capturing the EB SV variation with time.

Shown in Figure 8-7 is an example EB SV at an instant in time. Shown in the left side of the figure is the EB in the ACF coordinate frame. For the example shown, the APC is located at the origin of the ACF. All EB SVs have EB_DCZ > 0 and point to the "front" half of the antenna. Shown in the right half of the figure is a two-dimensional representation of the EB SV. Only points that lie inside the unit circle in the (DCX, DCY) plane represent valid pointing directions.

Figure 8-7 Electrical Boresight Steering Vectors
The EB vector is a unit vector in the ACF specified by EB_DCX & EB_DCY.
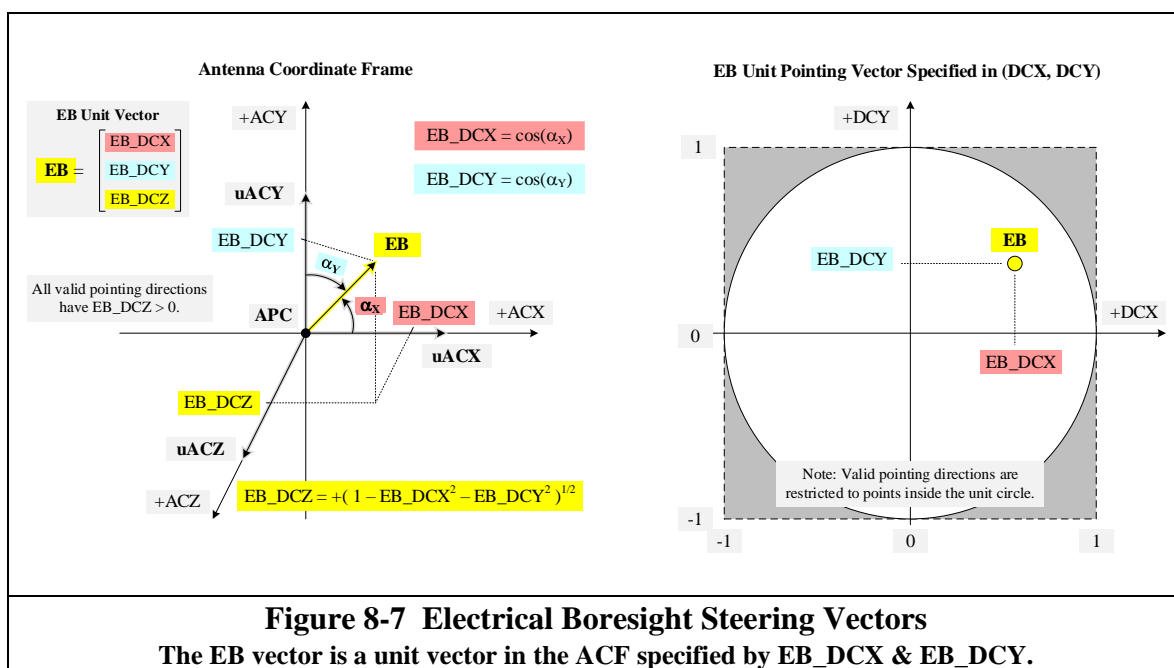
9 Error Parameters

For any CPHD product, an optional set of metadata parameters may be included that are the error statistics for parameters that describe the collection and/or are used in the compensation processing to form the product. The set of parameters are included in the CPHD / ErrorParameters branch of the XML instance. See Table 11-12. The optional parameters are the expected statistics for the primary sources of error that lead to geolocation errors in a SAR image that is formed from the CPHD product. The error parameters support both monostatic and bistatic SAR imaging collections.

For a monostatic collection, the ErrorParameters / Monostatic branch is included in the XML instance. The Monostatic parameters include the expected statistics for errors in the estimated platform position and velocity, errors in the radar sensor timing, and errors in the estimated propagation delays. Monostatic SAR imaging systems are routinely designed such that the output SAR map products have precisely located pixel grids. The error statistics included in the CPHD product may be used to compute the expected statistics for the errors in geolocation estimates derived from the map products formed from the signal arrays.

For a bistatic collection, the ErrorParameters / Bistatic branch is included in the XML instance. The bistatic parameters include the expected error statistics for both the transmit platform and the receive platform. For each platform, the parameters include the statistics for errors in the estimated platform position and velocity and errors in the radar sensor timing. A bistatic SAR imaging system will include one or more methods to achieve accurate time synchronization between transmit and receive platforms. For a bistatic CPHD product, the error statistics include the expected accuracy of the time synchronization that was achieved when the compensation processing was performed. For a bistatic system, errors in time synchronization are typically the dominate source of geolocation error in the bistatic SAR image products.

9.1 Monostatic Error Parameters

For a monostatic CPHD (Collect Type = MONOSTATIC), the expected statistics are provided for the primary sources of geolocation error in the SAR map products. The statistics are provided for three types of errors.

Position & Velocity Errors

The elements of the position and velocity covariance matrix are included. The variance parameters (i.e., the terms along the main diagonal) are always specified. The correlation coefficients may also be included. The decorrelation versus time for position estimates may also be specified with a simple linear model.

Radar Sensor Errors

The primary error sources associated with the radar sensor are a range bias and an error in the radar timing clock frequency. The error in estimated collection start time may be included but is not required.

Propagation Model Errors

The error statistics associated with the predicted propagation delays due to the troposphere and the ionosphere may be included. Error decorrelation parameters may also be included.

9.2   Bistatic Error Parameters

For a bistatic CPHD (Collect Type = BISTATIC), the expected statistics are provided for the transmit platform and the receive platform. The statistics are provided for two types of errors.

Position & Velocity Errors

The elements of the position and velocity covariance matrix are included. The variance parameters (i.e., the terms along the main diagonal) are always specified. The correlation coefficients may also be included. The decorrelation versus time for position estimates may also be specified with a simple linear model.

Radar Sensor Errors

For bistatic imaging, the error in geolocation is often dominated by the time synchronization error between transmit and receive platforms. For each platform, the expected statistics for the error in estimated collection start time is provided. Also provided are the expected statistics for the error in the radar payload clock frequency that leads to errors in the estimated transmit frequency and/or the estimated receive demodulation frequency.

10   CPHD XML Description

The CPHD XML structure is expressed using the eXtensible Markup Language (XML),
Version 1.0. The XML structure is composed of required parameters, optional parameters
and choice parameters. The defined set of parameters allows for a full description of the
CPHD signal arrays and how they were collected and processed. Also provided is a method
for including "added" or program specific parameters. The program specific parameters are
defined per a program specific Product Design Document. See Section 3.

10.1   XML Parameter Types

The XML structure is composed of the parameter types listed in Table 10-1. These
parameter types are formally defined in the CPHD XML schema that is also part of this
standard. The parameter types listed in Table 10-1 are for convenience.

For reference: http://www.w3.org/TR/2004/REC-xmlschema-2-20041028

Table 10-1 XML Parameter Types		
Type	**Description**	**Guidance**
TXT	Value is a string of text characters. See XML datatype xs:string.	
ENU	Value can be a string of characters or an integer. For each ENU, a set of allowed values is specified. Integer values are specified in decimal format.	The list of allowed values specified uniquely for each parameter.
BOOL	Value is a Boolean with the usual range of values. Allow values are: "true" and "false" or "1" and "0" where 1 = true and 0 = false.	Encourage the use of true & false for clarity. Discourage the use of 1 & 0.
XDT	Value is a date and time in the XML dateTime format. See XML datatype "dateTime". The dateTime format is: YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.s+Z The fields are as follows: (1) YYYY specifies the year, (2) MM specifies the month, 01 to 12, (3) DD specifies the day of the month, 01 to 31, (4) "T" separates the date and time fields, (5) hh specifies the hour, 00 to 23, (6) mm specifies the minute, 00 to 59, (7) ss specifies the second, 00 to 59, and (8) s+ specifies fractional seconds.	All CPHD date and time parameters are specified in UTC (Coordinated Universal Time). The trailing "Z" indicates the value is in UTC. The decimal point & fractional seconds may be omitted. Any number of fractional second digits may be included. The number of digits included DOES NOT indicate the accuracy of the date-time value. Accuracy may be specified per Product Design Document.
INT	Value is an integer in decimal format. Values may be positive, negative or zero. See XML datatype xs:integer.	Integer values for some parameters in some products will exceed the range supported by a 32-bit binary integer format.

Table 10-1 XML Parameter Types		
Type	**Description**	**Guidance**
DBL	Value is real-valued decimal number. See XML datatype xs:double. Values may be accurately stored in an IEEE Binary64 floating point variable.	For CPHD, all values written with 17 digits of precision: $\underline{+x.xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxE+xx}$
HEX	Value is a hexadecimal representation of an integral number of bytes. See XML datatype xs:hexBinary	
LS	Identifies a parent tag with children Line and Sample. The children are each of type DBL.	Use for specifying a location in a 2-D array indexed by Line and Samp.
XY	Identifies a parent tag with children X and Y. The children are each of type DBL. All components have the same units.	Use for specifying 2 component vector parameters (e.g., positions in IAC coordinates).
XYZ	Identifies a parent tag with children X, Y, and Z. The children are each of type DBL. All components have the same units.	Use for specifying a 3-component vector parameters (e.g., positions in ECEF coordinates). All components have the same units.
LL	Identifies a parent tag with children Lat and Lon. The children are each of type DBL. All components have the same units.	Use for specifying a 2 component position in earth coordinates. For CPHD, all LL values are in WGS 84 geodetic coordinates.
LLH	Identifies a parent tag with children Lat, Lon, and HAE. The children are each of type DBL.	Use for specifying a 3 component position in earth coordinates. For CPHD, all LLH values are in WGS 84 geodetic coordinates.
POLY	Identifies a parent tag with one or more children Coef. The children are each of type DBL. The children contain the coefficients of a 1-D polynomial. The order of the polynomial is specified by parent tag attribute "order1". The order of each coefficient is specified by the attribute "exponent1". Coefficients that are zero may be omitted.	Use for specifying the coefficients of a 1-D polynomial. Example: Let M = order1 and $c(m)$ = Coef w/ exponent1 = m. The input variable is Var1. The output parameter is $Z(Var1)$: $$Z(Var1) = \sum_{m=0}^{M} c(m) \bullet (Var1)^m$$
2D_POLY	Identifies a parent tag with one or more children Coef. The children are each of type DBL. The children contain the coefficients of a 2-D polynomial. The orders of the polynomial are specified by parent tag attributes "order1" and "order2". The order of each coefficient is specified by the attributes "exponent1" and "exponent2". Coefficients that are zero may be omitted.	Use for specifying the coefficients of a 2-D polynomial. Example: Let M = order1, N = order 2 and coefficient $c(m,n)$ = Coef w/ exponent1 = m and exponent2 = n. The input variables are Var1 and Var2. The output parameter is $Z(Var1,Var2)$: $$Z(Var1,Var2) = \sum_{m=0}^{M}\sum_{n=0}^{N} c(m,n) \bullet (Var1)^m \bullet (Var2)^n$$

Table 10-1 XML Parameter Types		
Type	**Description**	**Guidance**
XYZ_POLY	Identifies a parent tag with children X, Y, and Z. The children are each of type POLY. Each child has attribute "order1". Component polynomials may have unique orders. All components have the same units.	Use for specifying a 3 component vector that is a function of a single variable (e.g., a position in ECF coordinates vs. time). Example: Let MX = X order1, MY = Y order1 and MZ = Z order1. Let cx(m), cy(m) and cz(m) be the coefficients of the X, Y and Z polynomials. The input variable is Var1. The output is vector $\mathbf{V}$(Var1): $$\mathbf{V}(Var1) = \begin{bmatrix} X(Var1) \\ Y(Var1) \\ Z(Var1) \end{bmatrix}$$ $$\mathbf{V}(Var1) = \begin{bmatrix} \sum_{mx=0}^{MX} c(mx) \cdot (Var1)^{mx} \\ \sum_{my=0}^{MY} c(my) \cdot (Var1)^{my} \\ \sum_{mz=0}^{MZ} c(mz) \cdot (Var1)^{mz} \end{bmatrix}$$
PVP	Identifies a parent tag with children Offset, Size and Format. Offset and Size are type INT. Format is type TXT. Binary formats are specified per the guidance in Table 10.2.	Use for specifying a defined Per Vector Parameter. Size and Offset specify the size and placement of the binary parameter in the set of Per Vector parameters provided for each vector. Format specifies the binary format of the components of the parameter.
APVP	Identifies a parent tag with children Name, Offset, Size and Format. Size and Offset are type INT. Name and Format are type TXT.	Use for specifying an Added Per Vector Parameter. The value of Name identifies the Added PVP parameter. Use of Size, Offset and Format are the same as for defined PV Parameters (See PVP type above).

128

10.2   Binary Parameter Formats

The allowed binary formats are listed in Table 10-2. For CPHD product files, all binary parameters are formatted with the Most Significant Byte (MSB) stored first (i.e., binary data is in Big Endian format).

Table 10-2 Allowed Binary Formats	
Binary data formats for Support Arrays and Per Vector Parameters.	
Format Strings	**Description & Guidance**
Unsigned Integer "U1", "U2", "U4", "U8"	Unsigned integer (UINT) of size n bytes. Allow sizes n = 1, 2, 4, and 8 bytes.
Signed Integer "I1", "I2", "I4", "I8"	Signed integer (INT) of size n bytes. Allowed sizes n = 1, 2, 4, and 8 bytes. Integer in 2's complement form.
Floating Point "F4", "F8"	Floating point format (FLT) of size n bytes. Allow sizes n = 4 and 8 bytes. Floating point formats are IEEE Binary32 or Binary64.
Complex Signed Integer "CI2", "CI4", "CI8", "CI16"	Complex number formed from two signed integer format numbers, each signed integer of size n/2 bytes. Allowed sizes n = 2, 4, 8 and 16. Real and imaginary components in adjacent bytes with real component stored first, imaginary component stored second. CI2 = 2 Bytes, CI4 = 4 Bytes, CI8 = 8 Bytes, CI16 = 16 Bytes.
Complex Floating Point "CF8", "CF16"	Complex number formed from two floating point format numbers, each floating point of size n/2 bytes. Allowed sizes n = 8 and 16. Real and imaginary components in adjacent bytes with real component stored first, imaginary component stored second. CF8 = 8 Bytes, CF16 = 16 Bytes.
Strings "S[1-9][0-9]*"	String of size n. Allowed sizes n > 0. S5 = 5 Bytes, S30 = 30 Bytes.
Multiple Parameters	Used to specify data elements that are formed from 2 or more parameters. Individual parameters may be of any allowed format. Each element is described by "<name>=<format_string>;" The multiple parameter format string comprises at least two of these concatenated together. For example: "A=U2;B=I2;C=F4;D=CF8;E=S32;"

10.3   XML Enumeration List

The enumerations used in the XML structure and the allowed values are listed in Table 10-3.
The allowed values are defined in the CPHD XML schema.

Table 10-3 XML Enumerations	
Enumeration	**Allowed Values**
CollectType	"MONOSTATIC" and "BISTATIC"
ModeType	"SPOTLIGHT", "STRIPMAP", and "DYNAMIC STRIPMAP"
DomainType	"FX" and "TOA" FX: Transmit Frequency TOA: Time of Arrival.
RefHeight	"IARP" and "ZERO"
EarthModel	"WGS_84" All CPHD products use the WGS 84 reference ellipsoid.
SignalArrayFormat	"CI2", "CI4", and "CF8"
Polarization	"V", "H", "X", "Y", "S", "E", "RHC", "LHC", and "UNSPECIFIED"
SideOfTrack	"L" and "R"
Frame	"ECF", "RIC_ECF", and "RIC_ECI"

11   CPHD XML Structure

The CPHD XML metadata describes how the data in a given product was collected and processed. The XML metadata also specifies the content of the other data blocks in the product. The XML structure is described in this section and is formally defined by the CPHD XML schema. The XML structure contains 15 primary branches. The structure contains 8 primary branches that are required and included in all XML instances. The structure contains 7 optional branches that may be included to provide a more complete description of the data in the product. The primary branches of the CPHD XML are listed below and separated into required and optional branches.

Required XML Branches	Optional XML Branches
CPHD / CollectionID	CPHD / SupportArray
CPHD / Global	CPHD / Antenna
CPHD / SceneCoordinates	CPHD / TxRcv
CPHD / Data	CPHD / ErrorParameters
CPHD / Channel	CPHD / ProductInfo
CPHD / PVP	CPHD / GeoInfo **
CPHD / Dwell	CPHD / MatchInfo
CPHD / ReferenceGeometry	

   **   The CPHD / GeoInfo branch may be repeated in a given instance. Use of the GeoInfo branch is defined per the product design process.

The CPHD XML structure is graphically illustrated in Figure 11-1. The XML structure is described in the Tables 11-1 through 11-15 below. Each table describes one of the primary branches. In the tables that follow, the required primary branches and blocks of parameters are highlighted in blue. The optional branches and blocks of parameters are highlighted in yellow. It also includes some components that, if included, allow the choice of the exact component to be included. The components selected by a choice are highlighted in orange.

The CPHD data structure includes many components and/or elements that may be repeated in a given product. The XML structure includes elements (or blocks of elements) that are repeated, as needed, to uniquely describe each of the repeated components. The repeated components are referenced by text-based identifiers. For example, each data channel is referenced by a unique Channel Identifier (denoted Ch_ID). The parameters that specify the signal array and PVP array sizes and locations are repeated for each channel in the CPHD / Data branch. The parameters that specify the signal array content are repeated for each channel in the CPHD / Channel branch.

For a CPHD product that includes a Support block, each support array is referenced by a unique Support Array Identifier (SA_ID). The parameters that specify the support array size and location are repeated for each array in the CPHD / Data branch. The parameters that specify the support array content are repeated for each array in the CPHD / SupportArray branch. Other components that are referenced by text-based identifiers are shown in Figure 11-1.

Figure 11-1 CPHD XML Metadata Structure
The CPHD XML metadata structure includes 8 required branches and 7 optional branches.

Table 11-1 Collection Identification						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
CPHD.CollectionID	R		1	General information about the collection. See Section 3.1 and Section 5.1.		
CollectorName	R	TXT	1	Radar platform identifier. For Bistatic collections, list the Receive platform.		Allowed values specified per Product Design Document.
IlluminatorName	O	TXT	1	Transmit platform identifier for Bistatic collections.		Allowed values specified per Product Design Document.
CoreName	R	TXT	1	Collection data set identifier that uniquely identifies imaging collection.		Allowed values specified per Product Design Document.
CollectType	R	ENU	1	For Monostatic collections, all transmitted and received signals from a single platform. For Bistatic collections, all transmitted signals from one platform and all received signals from one separate platform.		Allowed values: "MONOSTATIC" and "BISTATIC" See Table 10-3.
RadarMode	R		1			
ModeType	R	ENU	1	SAR imaging Mode Type.		Allowed values: "SPOTLIGHT", "STRIPMAP" and "DYNAMIC STRIPMAP" See Table 10-3.
ModeID	O	TXT	1	SAR system specific mode identifier or mode name.		Allowed values specified per Product Design Document.
Classification	R	TXT	1	Text field containing human-readable banner. Classification, file control & handling, including proprietary markings. Value also included in product file header. See Table 2-1.		Allowed values specified per Product Design Document. Default value: "UNCLASSIFIED"
ReleaseInfo	R	TXT	1	Text field containing product release information. Value also included in product file header. See Table 2-1.		Allowed values specified per Product Design Document. Default value: "UNRESTRICTED"

Table 11-1 Collection Identification						
Field Name	Req/ Opt	Type	Num	Description	Units	Attributes & Allowed Values
CountryCode	O	TXT	1	List of country codes for the region covered by the collection. Methods specified in NGA.STND.0033 recommended.		Method for identifying Country Codes specified per Product Design Document.
Parameter	O	TXT	1+	Text field that may be included per Product Design Document.		Attribute: name = "xxx" identifies the parameter.

Table 11-2 Global Parameters						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
CPHD.Global	R		1	Global parameters that apply to metadata components and CPHD signal arrays.		
DomainType	R	ENU	1	Indicates the domain represented by the sample dimension of the CPHD signal array(s). FX Domain: Transmit Frequency TOA Domain: Difference in Time of Arrival		Allowed values: "FX" and "TOA" See Table 10-3.
SGN	R	INT	1	Phase SGN applied to compute target signal phase as a function of target ΔTOA^{TGT}. Target phase in cycles. For simple phase model: $Phase(fx) = SGN \times fx \times \Delta TOA^{TGT}$ In TOA domain, phase of the mainlobe peak: $Phase(\Delta TOA^{TGT}) = SGN \times fx\_C \times \Delta TOA^{TGT}$		Allowed values: +1 and -1. See Section 4.5.
Timeline	R		1	Parameters that describe the collection times for the data contained in the product. See Figure 7-2.		
CollectionStart	R	XDT	1	Collection Start date and time (UTC). Time reference used for times measured from collection start (slow time t = 0). For bistatic collections, the time is the transmit platform collection start time.	UTC	Resolution provided (i.e., number of decimal places) does NOT imply accuracy.
RcvCollectionStart	O	XDT	1	Receive only platform collection date and start time.	UTC	Resolution provided (i.e., number of decimal places) does NOT imply accuracy.
TxTime1	R	DBL	1	Earliest TxTime value for any signal vector in the product. Time relative to Collection Start.	sec	
TxTime2	R	DBL	1	Latest TxTime value for any signal vector in the product. Time relative to Collection Start.	sec	
FxBand	R		1	Parameters that describe the FX frequency limits for the signal array(s) contained in the product. See Figure 7-3.		
FxMin	R	DBL	1	Minimum fx_1 value for any signal vector in the product.	Hz	

Table 11-2 Global Parameters						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
FxMax	R	DBL	1	Maximum fx_2 value for any signal vector in the product.	Hz	
TOASwath	R		1	Parameters that describe the TOA swath limits for the signal array(s) contained in the product.		
TOAMin	R	DBL	1	Minimum ΔTOA_1 value for any signal vector in the product.	sec	
TOAMax	R	DBL	1	Maximum ΔTOA_2 value for any signal vector in the product.	sec	
TropoParameters	O			Parameters used to compute the propagation delay due to the troposphere. See Section 4.4 and Section 7.1.		
N0	R	DBL	1	Refractivity value of the troposphere for the imaged scene used to form the product (dimensionless). Value at the IARP lat and lon.		
RefHeight	R	ENU	1	Reference Height for the N0 value. IARP ➔ N0 value at the IARP HAE ZERO ➔ N0 value at zero HAE.		Allowed values: "IARP" and "ZERO" See Table 10-3.
IonoParameters	O		1	Parameters used to compute propagation effects due to the ionosphere. See Section 7.1.		
TECV	R	DBL	1	Total Electron Content (TEC) integrated along the Vertical (V) 1 TECU = 10^{16} e⁻/m²	TECU	
F2Height	O	DBL	1	The F2 height of the ionosphere.	m	

Table 11-3 Scene Geographic Coordinates						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
CPHD.SceneCoordinates	R		1	Parameters that define geographic coordinates for in the imaged scene. See Section 6.		
EarthModel	R	ENU	1	Specifies the earth model used for specifying geodetic coordinates. All heights are Height Above the Ellipsoid (HAE) unless specifically noted.		Allowed value: "WGS_84" See Table 10-3.
IARP	R		1	Image Area Reference Point (IARP). The IARP is the origin of the Image Area Coordinate system (IAX, IAY, IAZ). See Section 6.1		Note: The IARP is ALWAYS on the image reference surface.
ECF	R	XYZ	1	IARP position in ECF coordinates.	m	Use ECF position for all precise computations.
LLH	R	LLH	1	IARP position in geodetic coordinates. $-90.0 \le \text{Lat} \le 90.0,\ -180.0 \le \text{Lon} \le 180.0$	dd, dd, m	Note: Lat and Lon in decimal degrees. Height in meters.
ReferenceSurface	R		1	Parameters that define the Reference Surface used for the product. See Section 6.2.		
The image reference surface is one of two allowed types: PLANAR or HAE. The surface type is specified by including one of the two branches below. See Section 6.2.						
Planar	C		1	Parameters for SurfaceType = PLANAR The reference surface is a plane that contains the IARP. See Figure 6-2.		
uIAX	R	XYZ	1	Image Area X-coordinate (IAX) unit vector in ECF coordinates. Unit vector **uIAX** is in the +IAX direction.		For stripmap collections, +IAX is ALWAYS in the direction of the scanning footprint.
uIAY	R	XYZ	1	Image Area Y-coordinate (IAY) unit vector in ECF coordinates. Unit vector **uIAY** is in the +IAY direction. Unit vector **uIAZ** points "upward" away from the center of the earth.		Unit vectors **uIAX** and **uIAY** are orthogonal. $\mathbf{uIAX} \bullet \mathbf{uIAY} = 0$ $\mathbf{uIAZ} = \mathbf{uIAX} \times \mathbf{uIAY}$
HAE	C		1	Parameters for SurfaceType = HAE The reference surface is the surface of constant HAE = IARP_HAE. See Figure 6-3.		

137

Table 11-3 Scene Geographic Coordinates						
Field Name	Req/ Opt	Type	Num	Description	Units	Attributes & Allowed Values
uIAXLL	R	LL	1	Image coordinate IAX "unit vector" expressed as an increment in latitude and longitude. The precise increments in LL for a 1.0 meter increment in image coordinate value IAX.	rad/m	For stripmap collections, +IAX is ALWAYS in the direction of the scanning footprint.
uIAYLL	R	LL	1	Image coordinate IAY "unit vector" expressed as an increment in latitude and longitude. The precise increments in LL for a 1.0 meter increment in image coordinate IAY.	rad/m	
ImageArea	R		1	Image Area is defined by a rectangle aligned with Image Area coordinates (IAX, IAY). May be reduced by the optional polygon. See Section 6.3.		Image Area is a polygon on the Reference Surface.
X1Y1	R	XY	1	Corner of the Image Area Rectangle in Image Area coordinates, (IA_X1, IA_Y1). See Figure 6-6 and Figure 6-8.	m	Image area rectangle: $IA\_X1 \leq IAX \leq IA\_X2$ $IA\_Y1 \leq IAY \leq IA\_Y2$
X2Y2	R	XY	1	Corner of the Image Area Rectangle in Image Area coordinates, (IA_X2, IA_Y2).	m	Require: $IA\_X1 < IA\_X2$ & $IA\_Y1 < IA\_Y2$
Polygon	O		1	Polygon that reduces the full resolution image area within the Image Area Rectangle. Vertices are indexed: n = 1, 2, . . . , NumVertices.		Attribute: size = NumVertices Require NumVertices $\geq$ 3.
Vertex	R	XY	3+	Image Area Polygon vertex specified in image area coordinates (IAX, IAY). Vertices are in clockwise order. See Figure 6-7.	m	Attribute: index = 1 to NumVertices
ImageAreaCornerPoints	R		1	Set of 4 Image Area Corner Points (IACPs) that bound the full resolution image area. Corner points are indexed: n = 1, 2, 3, 4.		The IACPs are approximate geographic locations and are not intended for analytical use.
IACP	R	LL	4	Corner points located on the Reference Surface. Convert Image Area Rectangle corner positions to LL. Corners in clockwise order. See Figure 6-6, Figure 6-7, and Figure 6-8.	dd	Attribute: index = 1 to 4 Allowed values: $-90.0 \leq Lat \leq 90.0$, $-180.0 \leq Lon \leq 180.0$

138

Table 11-3 Scene Geographic Coordinates						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
ExtendedArea	O		1	Extended Area is defined by a rectangle aligned with Image Area coordinates (IAX, IAY). May be reduced by the optional polygon. See Figure 6.9.		Extended Area is a polygon on the Reference Surface.
X1Y1	R	XY	1	Corner of the Extended Area Rectangle in Image Area coordinates, (EA_X1, EA_Y1).	m	Extended area rectangle: $EA\_X1 \leq IAX \leq EA\_X2$ $EA\_Y1 \leq IAY \leq EA\_Y2$
X2Y2	R	XY	1	Corner of the Extended Area Rectangle in Image Area coordinates, (EA_X2, EA_Y2).	m	Require: $EA\_X1 < EA\_X2$ & $EA\_Y1 < EA\_Y2$
Polygon	O		1	Polygon that reduces the extended area within the Extended Area Rectangle. Vertices are indexed: n = 1, 2, . . . , NumVertices.		Attribute: size = NumVertices Require NumVertices $\geq$ 3.
Vertex	R	XY	3+	Image Area Polygon vertex specified in image area coordinates (IAX, IAY). Vertices are in clockwise order.	m	Attribute: index = 1 to NumVertices
ImageGrid	O		1	Parameters that describe a geo-referenced image grid for image data products that may be formed from the CPHD signal array(s). See Section 6.4.		
Identifier	O	TXT	1	String that uniquely identifies the Image Grid (ImGrid_ID).		Allowed values specified per Product Design Document.
IARPLocation	R	LS		IARP grid location. Grid locations indexed by (line, sample) or (L,S). Image grid line and sample are pixel-centered indices. See Figure 6-10.		IARP indices not restricted to integer values.
IAXExtent	R			Increasing line index is in the +IAX direction.		
LineSpacing	R	DBL	1	Line spacing (L_SP).	m	Require LineSpacing > 0.
FirstLine	R	INT	1	Index of the first line (IG_L1). See Figure 6-10.		
NumLines	R	INT	1	Number of Lines.		Require NumLines $\geq$ 1.

Table 11-3 Scene Geographic Coordinates							
Field Name			Req/ Opt	Type	Num	Description	Units	Attributes & Allowed Values
	IAYExtent		R		1	Increasing sample index is in the +IAY direction.		
		SampleSpacing	R	DBL	1	Sample spacing (S_SP).	m	Require SampleSpacing > 0.
		FirstSample	R	INT	1	Index of the first sample (IG_S1). See Figure 6-10.		
		NumSamples	R	INT	1	Number of Samples.		Require NumSamples $\geq$ 1.
	SegmentList		O		1	List of 1 or more image grid segments defined relative to the image grid.		
		NumSegments	R	INT	1	Number of image segments. Segments are referenced by their unique Segment ID.		
		Segment	R		1+	Each segment is a rectangle from Line = L1 to L2 and from Sample = S1 to S2.		
			Identifier	R	TXT	1	String that uniquely identifies the Image Segment (Seg_ID).		
			StartLine	R	INT	1	Start line (L1) of the segment.		L1 < L2
			StartSample	R	INT	1	Start sample (S1) of the segment.		S1 < S2
			EndLine	R	INT	1	End line (L2) of the segment.		
			EndSample	R	INT	1	End sample (S2) of the segment.		
			SegmentPolygon	O		1	Polygon that describes a portion of the segment rectangle.		Attribute: size = NumVertices Require NumVertices $\geq$ 3.
				SV	R	LS	3+	Segment Polygon vertex specified in line and sample. Vertices are in clockwise order.		Attribute: index = 1 to NumVertices

140

Table 11-4 Binary Data Parameters						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
CPHD.Data	R		1	Parameters that describe binary data components contained in the product. See Section 2.3 through Section 2.6.		

SignalArrayFormat	R	ENU	1	Signal Array sample binary format of the CPHD signal arrays in standard (i.e., uncompressed) format.
				     CI2: Each component is a 1 byte signed integer parameter, 2's complement format. 2 Bytes Per Sample
				     CI4: Each component is a 2 byte signed integer parameter, 2's complement format. 4 Bytes Per Sample
				     CF8: Each component is a 4 byte floating point parameter. 8 Bytes Per Sample
						Allowed values: "CI2", "CI4" and "CF8". See Table 10-3. For signal arrays stored in standard format:
						(1) The real and imaginary components stored in adjacent bytes, real component stored first.
						(2) For a CPHD product file, all binary parameters are stored in Big Endian format.

NumBytesPVP	R	INT	1	Number of bytes per set of Per Vector Parameters. One set of PVPs for each CPHD signal vector. See Section 2.5. See Figure 2-6.	bytes	Value is always a multiple of 8.
NumCPHDChannels	R	INT	1	Number of CPHD channels (Num_CH) contained in the product. Channels are referenced by their unique Channel Identifier		Allowed values: Num_CH $\geq$ 1
SignalCompressionID	O	TXT	1	Parameter that indicates the signal arrays are in compressed format. Value identifies the method of decompression. Parameter included if and only if the signal arrays are in compressed format. See Section 2.6.		Allowed compression methods selected per the product design process. Allowed values specified per Product Design Document.
Channel	R		1+	Parameters that define the Channel signal array and PVP array size and location. See Section 2.4 and 2.5.		
Identifier	R	TXT	1	String that uniquely identifies the CPHD channel (Ch_ID) for which the data applies.		Value must be equal a CH_ID for one channel specified in the /CPHD/Channel branch.

Table 11-4 Binary Data Parameters						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
NumVectors	R	INT	1	Number of vectors in the signal array, NV_CH. Vectors are indexed: $v = 0, 1, 2, 3, \ldots, \text{NV\_CH(Ch\_ID)} - 1$.		Note: Value is always equal to the number of vectors for the signal array in standard format. See Section 2.6.
NumSamples	R	INT	1	Number of samples per vector in the signal array, NS_CH. Samples are indexed: $s = 0, 1, 2, 3, \ldots, \text{NS\_CH(Ch\_ID)} - 1$.		Note: Value is always equal to the number of samples for the signal array in standard format. See Section 2.6.
SignalArrayByteOffset	R	INT	1	Signal Array offset from the start of the Signal block (in bytes) to the start of the Signal Array for the channel. See Figure 2-7.	bytes	For some products, the byte offset values will exceed the range supported by a 32-bit binary integer format.
PVPArrayByteOffset	R	INT	1	PVP Array offset from the start of the PVP block (in bytes) to the start of the PVP Array for the channel.	bytes	For some products, the byte offset values will exceed the range supported by a 32-bit binary integer format.
CompressedSignalSize	O	INT	1	Size (in bytes) of the compressed signal array byte sequence for the data channel. Parameter included if and only if the signal arrays are stored in compressed format. See Section 2.6.	bytes	For some products, the array size values will exceed the range supported by a 32-bit binary integer format.
NumSupportArrays	R	INT	1	Number of binary support arrays contained in the product. Set equal to 0 for when Support Arrays are not included. Support Arrays are referenced by their unique Support Array ID.		Allowed values: $\text{NumSupportArrays} \geq 0$
SupportArray	O		1+	Support Array size parameters. Branch repeated for each binary support array. Support Array referenced by its unique Support Array identifier (SA_ID). See Section 2.3.		
Identifier	R	TXT	1	Unique string that identifies this support array (SA_ID).		Value must be equal a SA_ID for one array specified in /CPHD/SupportArray branch.

Table 11-4 Binary Data Parameters						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
NumRows	R	INT	1	Number of rows in the array, NumRowsSA. Rows are indexed: $m = 0, 1, 2, 3, \ldots, \text{NumRowsSA(SA\_ID)} - 1$.		
NumCols	R	INT	1	Number of columns per row in the array, NumColsSA. Columns are indexed: $n = 0, 1, 2, 3, \ldots, \text{NumColsSA(SA\_ID)} - 1$.		
BytesPerElement	R	INT	1	Indicates the size in bytes of each data element in the support array. Each element contains 1 or more binary-formatted components.	bytes	For a CPHD product file, all binary parameters are stored in Big Endian format.
ArrayByteOffset	R	INT	1	Array offset from the start of the Support block (in bytes) to the start of the support array.	bytes	For some products, the byte offset values will exceed the range supported by a 32-bit binary integer format.

Table 11-5 Channel Parameters						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
CPHD.Channel	R		1	Parameters that describe the data channels contained in the product. See Section 7.		
RefChId	R	TXT	1	Channel ID (Ch_ID) for the Reference Channel in the product. See Figure 7-1.		Method for selecting the reference channel is specified per Product Design Document.
FXFixedCPHD	R	BOOL	1	Flag to indicate when a constant FX band is saved for all signal vectors of all channels. For all vectors: fx_1 & fx_2 are constant. See Section 7.1.2.		
TOAFixedCPHD	R	BOOL	1	Flag to indicate when a constant TOA swath is saved for all signal vectors of all channels. For all vectors: ΔTOA_1 & ΔTOA_2 are constant. See Section 7.1.2.		
SRPFixedCPHD	R	BOOL	1	Flag to indicate when a constant SRP position is used all signal vectors of all channels. See Section 7.1.2.		
Parameters	R		1+	Parameter Set that describes a CPHD data channel. Channels referenced by their unique Channel ID (Ch_ID). See Section 7.2.		
Identifier	R	TXT	1	String that uniquely identifies this CPHD data channel (Ch_ID). See Section 3.1.		Allowed values are specified per Product Design Document.
RefVectorIndex	R	INT	1	Index of the reference vector (v_CH_REF) for the channel. See Figure 7-1.		May be any vector in the signal array.
FXFixed	R	BOOL	1	Flag to indicate when a constant FX band is saved for all signal vectors of the channel. For all vectors: fx_1 and fx_2 are constant.		
TOAFixed	R	BOOL	1	Flag to indicate when a constant TOA swath is saved for all signal vectors of the channel. For all vectors: ΔTOA_1 & ΔTOA_2 are constant.		

Table 11-5 Channel Parameters						
Field Name	Req/ Opt	Type	Num	Description	Units	Attributes & Allowed Values
SRPFixed	R	BOOL	1	Flag to indicate when a constant SRP position is used all signal vectors of the channel.		
SignalNormal	O	BOOL	1	Flag to indicate when all signal array vectors are normal (indicated by the SIGNAL PVP being "1" for all vectors). See Table 2-2.		Included if and only if the SIGNAL PVP is also included. See Table 11-6.
Polarization	R		1	Polarization of the signals that formed the signal array. Parameters describes the E-Field orientation of the signal.		See Section 7.2.5.
TxPol	R	ENU	1	Transmitted signal polarization for the channel. See Table 7-1.		Allowed values listed in Table 10-3.
RcvPol	R	ENU	1	Receive polarization for the channel. See Table 7-1/		Allowed values listed in Table 10-3.
TxPolRef	O		1	Transmit polarization parameters for the transmit pulse for the reference signal vector (v_CH_REF). See Section 7.2.5.		H & V orientation computed for the transmit APC and the SRP for the reference vector.
AmpH	R	DBL	1	E-field relative amplitude in H direction on transmit.		Relative amplitude: $0 \leq AmpH \leq 1.0$
AmpV	R	DBL	1	E-field relative amplitude in V direction on transmit.		Relative amplitude: $0 \leq AmpV \leq 1.0$
PhaseV	R	DBL	1	Relative phase of the V E-field relative to the H E-field on transmit.	cycles	Relative phase: $-0.5 \leq PhaseV \leq 0.5$
RcvPolRef	O		1	Receive polarization parameters for the received signals for the reference signal vector (v_CH_REF). See Section 7.2.5.		H & V orientation computed for the receive APC and the SRP for the reference vector.
AmpH	R	DBL	1	E-field relative amplitude in H direction on receive.		Relative amplitude: $0 \leq AmpH \leq 1.0$
AmpV	R	DBL	1	E-field relative amplitude in V direction on receive.		Relative amplitude: $0 \leq AmpV \leq 1.0$

Table 11-5 Channel Parameters						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
PhaseV	R	DBL	1	Relative phase of the V E-field relative to the H E-field on receive	cycles	Relative phase: $-0.5 \le PhaseV \le 0.5$
FxC	R	DBL	1	FX center frequency value for saved bandwidth for the channel. Computed from all vectors of the signal array. See Section 7.2.3. $FxC = (fx\_Max + fx\_Min)/2$	Hz	
FxBW	R	DBL	1	FX band spanned for the saved bandwidth for the channel. Computed from all vectors of the signal array. See Section 7.2.3. $FxBW = fx\_Max – fx\_Min$	Hz	
FxBWNoise	O	DBL	1	FX signal bandwidth saved that includes noise signal below or above the retained echo signal bandwidth. Included when fx_N1 < fx_1 or fx_2 < fx_N2 for any vector. See Section 4.2 and Section 7.2.3.	Hz	Only included for products with Domain_Type = FX and that include per vector parameters fx_N1 and fx_N2.
TOASaved	R	DBL	1	TOA swath saved for the full resolution echoes for the channel. Computed from all vectors in the signal array. See Section 7.2.4. $TOASaved = \Delta TOA\_Max - \Delta TOA\_Min$	sec	
TOAExtended	O		1	TOA extended swath information. See Section 7.2.4.		
TOAExtSaved	R	DBL	1	TOA extended swath saved that includes both full and partially eclipsed echoes. Parameter included when PVPs ΔTOA_E1 and ΔTOA_E2 are included. See Figure 4-4 and Figure 7-5. $TOAExtSaved = \Delta TOA\_E\_Max - \Delta TOA\_E\_Min$		
LFMEclipse	O		1	Parameters that describe the FX domain signal content for partially eclipsed echoes when the collection is performed with a Linear FM waveform. See Figure 7-6.		Parameters set only included when partially eclipsed echoes are retained in the CPHD.
FxEarlyLow	R	DBL	1	FX domain minimum frequency value for an echo at $\Delta TOA = \Delta TOAE1 < \Delta TOA1$.	Hz	

Table 11-5 Channel Parameters						
Field Name	Req/ Opt	Type	Num	Description	Units	Attributes & Allowed Values
FxEarlyHigh	R	DBL	1	FX domain maximum frequency value for an echo at ΔTOA = ΔTOAE1 < ΔTOA1.	Hz	
FxLateLow	R	DBL	1	FX domain minimum frequency value for an echo at ΔTOA = ΔTOAE2 > ΔTOA2.	Hz	
FxLateHigh	R	DBL	1	FX domain maximum frequency value for an echo at ΔTOA = ΔTOAE2 > ΔTOA2.	Hz	
DwellTimes	R		1	COD Time & Dwell Time polynomials and support array over the image area. See Section 6.3 and Section 7.2.6.		Inclusion of a Dwell Time Array is encouraged.
CODId	R	TXT	1	Identifier of the Center of Dwell Time polynomial that maps reference surface position to COD time (COD_ID).		
DwellId	R	TXT	1	Identifier of the Dwell Time polynomial that maps reference surface position to dwell time (DT_ID).		
DTAId	O	TXT	1	Identifier of the Dwell Time support array that specifies COD times and Dwell Times for a grid of points on the reference surface (DTA_ID).		Use of the DTA is specified per Product Design Document.
UseDTA	O	BOOL	1	Parameter UseDTA = TRUE indicates the provided Dwell Time array provides a more accurate description dwell times for the channel.		Only included when DTAId is also included.
ImageArea	O		1	Image Area for the CPHD channel defined by a rectangle aligned with (IAX, IAY). May be reduced by the optional polygon. See Figure 6-8.		
X1Y1	R	XY	1	Corner of the Image Area Rectangle in Image Area coordinates, (IA_X1, IA_Y1).	m	Image area rectangle: IA_X1 $\leq$ IAX $\leq$ IA_X2 IA_Y1 $\leq$ IAY $\leq$ IA_Y2
X2Y2	R	XY	1	Corner of the Image Area Rectangle in Image Area coordinates, (IA_X2, IA_Y2).	m	Require: IA_X1 $\leq$ IAX $\leq$ IA_X2 IA_Y1 $\leq$ IAY $\leq$ IA_Y2

Table 11-5 Channel Parameters						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
Polygon	O		1	Polygon that defines the image area for the channel. Polygon is bounded by Rectangle. Vertices are indexed: n = 1, 2, . . ., NumVertices.		Attribute: size = NumVertices Require NumVertices ≥ 3.
Vertex	R	XY	3+	Image Area Polygon vertex specified in image area coordinates (IAX, IAY). Vertices in clockwise order.	m	Attribute: index = 1 to NumVertices
Antenna	O		1	Antenna Phase Center and Antenna Pattern identifiers for the antenna(s) used to collect and form the signal array data. See Section 8.2		Included when CPHD.Antenna parameters are provided. See Table 11-10.
TxAPCId	R	TXT	1	Identifier of Transmit APC to be used to compute the transmit antenna pattern as a function of time for the channel (Tx_APC_ID).		
TxAPATId	R	TXT	1	Identifier of Transmit Antenna pattern used to form the channel signal array (Tx_APAT_ID).		
RcvAPCId	R	TXT	1	Identifier of Receive APC to be used to compute the receive antenna pattern as a function of time for the channel (Rcv_APC_ID).		Value may be equal to the Tx_APC_ID.
RcvAPATId	R	TXT	1	Identifier of Receive Antenna pattern used to form the channel (Rcv_APAT_ID).		Value may be equal to the Tx_APAT_ID.
TxRcv	O		1	Parameters to identify the Transmit and Receive parameter sets used to collect the signal array. See Section 8.1.		Included when CPHD.TxRcv parameters are provided. See Table 11-11.
TxWFId	R	TXT	1+	Identifier of the Transmit Waveform parameter set that was used (TxWF_ID).		May be included multiple times to identify multiple waveforms used during the collection.
RcvId	R	TXT	1+	Identifier of the Receive Parameter set that was used (Rcv_ID).		May be included multiple times to identify multiple receive configurations.
TgtRefLevel	O		1	Signal level for an ideal point scatterer located at the SRP for reference signal vector (v_CH_REF). See Section 4.6 and Section 7.2.9.		

148

Table 11-5 Channel Parameters							
Field Name			**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
	PTRef		R	DBL	1	Target power level for a 1.0 square meter ideal point scatterer located at the SRP. For FX Domain signal arrays, PTRef is the signal level at fx = fx_C. For TOA Domain, PTRef is the peak signal level at ΔTOA = 0		Power = Re(Sig)^2 + Im(Sig)^2
NoiseLevel			O		1	Thermal noise level for the reference signal vector (v_CH_REF). See Section 7.2.10.		
	PNRef		R	DBL	1	Noise power level for thermal noise. For FX Domain signal arrays, PN is the noise level at fx = fx_C. For TOA Domain, PN is the noise level at ΔTOA = 0. See Figure 7-7 and Figure 7-8.		PN = E{ Re(Sig)^2 + Im(Sig)^2 }
	BNRef		R	DBL	1	Noise Equivalent BW for noise signal. Bandwidth BN is expressed relative to the sample bandwidth. See Figure 7-7 and Figure 7-8.		Allowed values: 0 < BNRef $\leq$ 1.0 BN = 1.0 $\rightarrow$ noise signal has 0 correlation (i.e., white noise).
	FxNoiseProfile		O		1	FX Domain Noise Level Profile. Power level for thermal noise (PN) vs. FX frequency values		
		Point	R		2+	Points that describe the noise profile		Fx values are strictly increasing
		Fx	R	DBL	1	Frequency value of this noise profile point	Hz	
		PN	R	DBL	1	Power level of this noise profile point		
AddedParameters			O		1	Block for including additional parameters that describe the channels and/or signal arrays.		Parameters defined per Product Design Document.
	Parameter		R	TXT	1+	Text-based string that conveys the value of the parameter.		Attribute: name = xxx identifies the parameter.

Table 11-6 Per Vector Parameters						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
CPHD.PVP	R		1	Structure used to specify the Per Vector parameters provided for each channel of a given product. See Section 2.5.		All PVP Sizes & Offsets are specified in 8 byte fields. See Figure 2-6.
See Table 2-2 for definition of each parameter. See Table 10-1 and Table 10-2 for a description of allowed types and formats. PVP: Defined PVP ➔ Size & Format are fixed. Offset values allow parameters to be in any order in the binary PVP array.						
TxTime	R	PVP	1	TxTime PVP Structure Size = 1 Format: "F8"		Size = 1 ➔ Binary parameter is 1 x 8 bytes.
TxPos	R	PVP	1	TxPos PVP Structure Size = 3 Format: "X=F8;Y=F8;Z=F8;"		Size = 3 ➔ Binary parameter is 3 x 8 bytes.
TxVel	R	PVP	1	TxVel PVP Structure Size = 3 Format: "X=F8;Y=F8;Z=F8;"		
RcvTime	R	PVP	1	RcvTime PVP Structure Size = 1 Format: "F8"		Binary parameter is 1 F8 value.
RcvPos	R	PVP	1	RcvPos PVP Structure Size = 3 Format: "X=F8;Y=F8;Z=F8;"		Binary parameter is 3 F8 values.
RcvVel	R	PVP	1	RcvVel PVP Structure Size = 3 Format: "X=F8;Y=F8;Z=F8;"		
SRPPos	R	PVP	1	SRPPos PVP Structure Size = 3 Format: "X=F8;Y=F8;Z=F8;"		
AmpSF	O	PVP	1	AmpSF PVP Structure Size = 1 Format: "F8"		See Section 2.5 for guidance on the use of the AmpSF PVP.
aFDOP	R	PVP	1	aFDOP PVP Structure Size = 1 Format: "F8"		See Section 4.5 and Section 4.7 for guidance.
aFRR1	R	PVP	1	aFRR1 PVP Structure Size = 1 Format: "F8"		See Section 4.5 and Section 4.7 for guidance.
aFRR2	R	PVP	1	aFRR2 PVP Structure Size = 1 Format: "F8"		See Section 4.5 and Section 4.7 for guidance.
FX1	R	PVP	1	FX1 PVP Structure Size = 1 Format: "F8"		See Section 4.2 for guidance.
FX2	R	PVP	1	FX2 PVP Structure Size = 1 Format: "F8"		

150

Table 11-6 Per Vector Parameters						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
FXN1	O	PVP	1	FXN1 PVP Structure Size = 1 Format: "F8"		Only allowed for FX domain. Must also include FXN2.
FXN2	O	PVP	1	FXN2 PVP Structure Size = 1 Format: "F8"		Only allowed for FX domain. Must also include FXN1.
TOA1	R	PVP	1	TOA1 PVP Structure Size = 1 Format: "F8"		See Section 4.2 for guidance.
TOA2	R	PVP	1	TOA2 PVP Structure Size = 1 Format: "F8"		
TOAE1	O	PVP	1	TOAE1 PVP Structure Size = 1 Format: "F8"		Must also include TOAE2.
TOAE2	O	PVP	1	TOAE2 PVP Structure Size = 1 Format: "F8"		Must also include TOAE1.
TDTropoSRP	R	PVP	1	TDTropoSRP PVP Structure Size = 1 Format: "F8"		
TDIonoSRP	O	PVP	1	TDIonoSRP PVP Structure Size = 1 Format: "F8"		
SC0	R	PVP	1	SC0 PVP Structure Size = 1 Format: "F8"		See Table 2-2 and Table 4-2 for guidance.
SCSS	R	PVP	1	SCSS PVP Structure Size = 1 Format: "F8"		
SIGNAL	O	PVP	1	SIGNAL PVP Structure Size = 1 Format: "I8"		See Table 2-2 and Table 4-2 for guidance.
TxAntenna	O		1	Parameters included that specify the Transmit Antenna ACF orientation and the EB Steering vector.		Recommended to be included for all products that include Antenna metadata.
TxACX	R	PVP	1	TxACX PVP Structure Size = 3 Format: "X=F8;Y=F8;Z=F8;"		
TxACY	R	PVP	1	TxACY PVP Structure Size = 3 Format: "X=F8;Y=F8;Z=F8;"		
TxEB	R	PVP	1	TxEB PVP Structure Size = 2 Format: "DCX=F8;DCY=F8;"		

151

Table 11-6 Per Vector Parameters						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
RcvAntenna	O		1	Parameters included that specify the Receive Antenna ACF orientation and the EB Steering vector.		Recommended to be included for all products that include Antenna metadata.
RcvACX	R	PVP	1	RcvACX PVP Structure Size = 3 Format: "X=F8;Y=F8;Z=F8;"		
RcvACY	R	PVP	1	RcvACY PVP Structure Size = 3 Format: "X=F8;Y=F8;Z=F8;"		
RcvEB	R	PVP	1	RcvEB PVP Structure Size = 2 Format: "DCX=F8;DCY=F8;"		
AddedPVP	O	APVP	1+	Added PVP Structure – Used to include user defined PV parameters. See Table 10.1 for guidance. See Table 10.2 for allowed formats.		Added parameters defined in Product Design Document.

152

Table 11-7 Support Array Parameters						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
CPHD.SupportArray	O		1	Parameters that describe the binary support array(s) content and grid coordinates. See Section 2.3.		Optional Block
	For the defined support arrays, the data elements, the grid coordinates, and units of all parameters are defined and fixed. For any given support array, all data elements contain the same number of parameters.					
IAZArray	O		1+	IAZArray: IAZ(m,n) Array of scene surface heights expressed in image coordinate IAZ values (meters). Grid coordinates are image area coordinates (IAX, IAY).		Each element contains one component: IAZ(m,n).
Identifier	R	TXT	1	The support array identifier (IAZ_ID). Array size is specified in the CPHD/Data branch. See Table 11.4.		Each SA identifier value must be unique within a product.
ElementFormat	R	TXT	1	Data element format. Each element is one parameter (IAZ) formatted as one F4.	m	Allowed values: "IAZ=F4;"
X0	R	DBL	1	Row 0 X coordinate. Row coordinates are: $IAX(m) = X0 + m * XSS$	m	
Y0	R	DBL	1	Column 0 Y coordinate. Row coordinates are: $IAY(n) = Y0 + n * YSS$	m	
XSS	R	DBL	1	Row coordinate (X) sample spacing.	m	
YSS	R	DBL	1	Column coordinate (Y) sample spacing.	m	
NODATA	O	HEX	1	Hex bit mask that indicates this element does not contain valid data.		May be omitted if all elements contain valid data.
AntGainPhase	O		1+	Antenna Gain/Phase Array: GP(m,n) Array of antenna gains and phases expressed in dB and cycles. Array coordinates are direction cosines with respect to the ACF (DCX, DCY).		Each element contains two components: Gain(m,n) & Phase(m,n).
Identifier	R	TXT	1	The gain/phase support array identifier (GP_ID). Array size is specified in the CPHD / Data branch. See Table 11.4.		Each SA identifier value must be unique within a product.

153

Table 11-7 Support Array Parameters						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
ElementFormat	R	TXT	1	Data element format. Each element contains one Gain and one Phase, both formatted as F4.	dB, cycles	Allowed values: "Gain=F4;Phase=F4;"
X0	R	DBL	1	Row 0 X coordinate. Row coordinates are: $DCX(m) = X0 + m * XSS$	dir cos	
Y0	R	DBL	1	Column 0 Y coordinate. Row coordinates are: $DCY(n) = Y0 + n * YSS$	dir cos	
XSS	R	DBL	1	Row coordinate (X) sample spacing.	dir cos	
YSS	R	DBL	1	Column coordinate (Y) sample spacing.	dir cos	
NODATA	O	HEX	1	Hex bit mask that indicates this element does not contain valid data.		May be omitted if all elements contain valid data.
DwellTimeArray	O		1+	Dwell Time Array: DTA(m,n) Array of COD times (sec) and Dwell Times (sec) for points on reference surface. Array coordinates are image area coordinates (IAX, IAY).		Each element contains two components: t_COD(m,n) and T_Dwell(m,n).
Identifier	R	TXT	1	The dwell time array identifier (DTA_ID). Array size is specified in the CPHD/Data branch. See Table 11.4.		Each SA identifier value must be unique within a product.
ElementFormat	R	TXT	1	Data element format. Each element is one COD time and one Dwell Time, both formatted as F4.	sec, sec	Allowed values: "COD=F4;DT=F4;"
X0	R	DBL	1	Row 0 X coordinate. Row coordinates are: $IAX(m) = X0 + m * XSS$	m	
Y0	R	DBL	1	Column 0 Y coordinate. Row coordinates are: $IAY(n) = Y0 + n * YSS$	m	
XSS	R	DBL	1	Row coordinate (X) sample spacing.	m	
YSS	R	DBL	1	Column coordinate (Y) sample spacing.	m	
NODATA	O	HEX	1	Hex bit mask that indicates this element does not contain valid data.		May be omitted if all elements contain valid data.

Table 11-7 Support Array Parameters						
Field Name	Req/ Opt	Type	Num	Description	Units	Attributes & Allowed Values
AddedSupportArray	O		1+	Added Array: Z(m,n) is a two-dimensional array of data elements. Content and format of each element is user defined. Array coordinates X(m) and Y(m) are also user defined.		
Identifier	R	TXT	1	The binary support array identifier (SA_ID). Array size specified in the CPHD / Data branch. See Table 11.4.		Each SA ID must be unique within a product.
ElementFormat	R	TXT	1	Data element format.		Type is described as defined in Table 10-2
X0	R	DBL	1	Row 0 X coordinate. Row coordinates are: $X(m) = X0 + m * XSS$		
Y0	R	DBL	1	Column 0 Y coordinate. Row coordinates are: $Y(n) = Y0 + n * YSS$		
XSS	R	DBL	1	Row coordinate (X) sample spacing.		
YSS	R	DBL	1	Column coordinate (Y) sample spacing.		
NODATA	O	HEX	1	Hex bit mask that indicates this element does not contain valid data.		May be omitted if all elements contain valid data.
XUnits	R	TXT	1	Defines the X units of the sampled grid		
YUnits	R	TXT	1	Defines the Y units of the sampled grid		
ZUnits	R	TXT	1	Defines the units of each component of the Data Element.		
Parameter	O	TXT	1+	Text field that can be used to further describe the added Support Array		Attribute "name" identifies the parameter

Table 11-8 Dwell Time Parameters						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
CPHD.Dwell	R		1	Parameters that specify the dwell time supported by the signal arrays contained in the CPHD product. See Section 7.3.		
NumCODTimes	R	INT	1	Number of COD Time polynomials included. COD polynomials are referenced by their unique COD ID.		
CODTime	R		1+	Center of Dwell (COD) Time Polynomial		
Identifier	R	TXT	1	String that uniquely identifies this COD Time polynomial (COD_ID).		
CODTimePoly	R	2D POLY	1	Polynomial that yields COD Time as a function of IAX and IAY. See Section 7.3.3.	sec, sec/m, etc.	Attributes: order1 = IAX_Order and order2 = IAY_Order
NumDwellTimes	R	INT	1	Number of Dwell Time polynomials included. Dwell Time polynomials are referenced by their unique Dwell ID.		
DwellTime	R		1+	Dwell Time Polynomial		
Identifier	R	TXT	1	String that uniquely identifies this Dwell Time polynomial (Dwell_ID).		
DwellTimePoly	R	2D POLY	1	Polynomial that yields Dwell Time as a function of IAX and IAY. See Section 7.3.3.	sec, sec/m, etc.	Attributes: order1 = IAX_Order and order2 = IAY_Order

156

Table 11-9 Reference Geometry Parameters						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
CPHD.ReferenceGeometry	R		1	Parameters that describe the collection geometry for the reference vector (v_CH_REF) of the reference channel (REF_CH_ID). See Section 6.5.		
SRP	R		1	The SRP position for the reference vector of the reference channel.		
ECF	R	XYZ	1	SRP position in ECF coordinates. Value included in the SRPPos PVP.	m	
IAC	R	XYZ	1	SRP position in Image Area Coordinates (IAX, IAY, IAZ). See Section 6.2.	m	
ReferenceTime	R	DBL	1	Reference time for the selected reference vector. See Section 4.3 and Section 6.5.1.	sec	
SRPCODTime	R	DBL	1	The COD Time for point on the reference surface at (SRP_IAX, SRP_IAY). See Section 6.5.1.	sec	
SRPDwellTime	R	DBL	1	The Dwell Time for point on the reference surface at (SRP_IAX, SRP_IAY). See Section 6.5.1.	sec	
Monostatic	C		1	Parameters for CollectType = "MONOSTATIC" See Section 6.5.2.		
ARPPos	R	XYZ	1	ARP position in ECF coordinates (**ARP**).	m	
ARPVel	R	XYZ	1	ARP velocity in ECF coordinates (**VARP**).	m/s	
SideOfTrack	R	ENU	1	Side of Track parameter for the collection. L ➔ Left-looking or R ➔Right-looking		Allowed values: "L" and "R" See Table 10-3.
SlantRange	R	DBL	1	Slant range from the ARP to the SRP.	m	
GroundRange	R	DBL	1	Ground range from the ARP nadir to the SRP. Distance measured along spherical earth model passing through the SRP.	m	
DopplerConeAngle	R	DBL	1	Doppler Cone Angle between ARP velocity and SRP Line of Sight (LOS).	deg	Range: [0, 180]
GrazeAngle	R	DBL	1	Grazing angle for the ARP to SRP LOS and the Earth Tangent Plane (ETP) at the SRP.	deg	Range: [0, 90]

157

Table 11-9 Reference Geometry Parameters						
Field Name	**Req/Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
IncidenceAngle	R	DBL	1	Incidence angle for the ARP to SRP LOS and the Earth Tangent Plane (ETP) at the SRP. Note: GRAZ + INCD = 90	deg	Range: [0, 90]
AzimuthAngle	R	DBL	1	Angle from north to the line from the SRP to the ARP ETP Nadir (i.e., North to +GPX). Measured clockwise from +North toward +East.	deg	Range: [0, 360]
TwistAngle	R	DBL	1	Twist angle between cross range in the ETP and cross range in the slant plane at the SRP.	deg	Range: [-90, 90]
SlopeAngle	R	DBL	1	Angle between the ETP normal (**uUP**) and the slant plane normal (**uSPN**) at the SRP.	deg	Range: [0, 90]
LayoverAngle	R	DBL	1	Angle from north to the layover direction in the ETP. Measured clockwise from +North toward +East.	deg	Range: [0, 360]
Bistatic	C		1	Parameters for CollectType = "BISTATIC" See Section 6.5.3.		
AzimuthAngle	R	DBL	1	Angle from north to the projection of the Bistatic pointing vector (**bP**) into the ETP. Measured clockwise from +North toward +East.	deg	Range: [0, 360]
AzimuthAngleRate	R	DBL	1	Instantaneous rate of change of the Azimuth Angle (d(AZIM)/dt).	deg/s	
BistaticAngle	R	DBL	1	Bistatic angle (Beta) between unit vector from SRP to transmit APC (**uXmt**) and the unit vector from the SRP to the receive APC (**uRcv**).	deg	Range: [0, 180]
BistaticAngleRate	R	DBL	1	Instantaneous rate of change of the bistatic angle (d(Beta)/dt).	deg/s	
GrazeAngle	R	DBL	1	Angle between the bistatic pointing vector and the ETP at the SRP.	deg	Range: [0, 90]
TwistAngle	R	DBL	1	Angle between cross range in the ETP at the SRP and cross range in the instantaneous plane of maximum bistatic resolution. Note: For monostatic imaging, the plane of maximum resolution is the instantaneous slant plane.	deg	Range: [-90, 90]

158

Table 11-9 Reference Geometry Parameters						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
SlopeAngle	R	DBL	1	Angle between the ETP normal and the normal to the instantaneous plane of maximum bistatic resolution.	deg	Range: [0, 90]
LayoverAngle	R	DBL	1	Angle from north to the bistatic layover direction in the ETP. Measured clockwise from +North toward +East.	deg	Range: [0, 360]
TxPlatform	R		1	Parameters that describe the Transmit platform.		
Time	R	DBL	1	The transmit time for the vector (txc = TxTime).	sec	
Pos	R	XYZ	1	Transmit APC position (**Xmt**) in ECF coordinates at txc.	m	
Vel	R	XYZ	1	Transmit APC velocity (**VXmt**) in ECF coordinates at txc.	m/s	
SideOfTrack	R	ENU	1	Side of Track parameter for the transmit platform.		Allowed values: "L" and "R" See Table 10-3.
SlantRange	R	DBL	1	Slant range from the transmit APC to the SRP.	m	
GroundRange	R	DBL	1	Ground range from the transmit APC to the SRP (measured on the spherical surface containing the SRP).	m	
DopplerConeAngle	R	DBL	1	Doppler Cone Angle between **VXmt** and line of sight to the **ARP**.	deg	Range: [0, 180]
GrazeAngle	R	DBL	1	Grazing angle between the RefPt LOS and Earth Tangent Plane (ETP)	deg	Range: [0, 90]
IncidenceAngle	R	DBL	1	Incidence angle between the RefPt LOS and ETP normal	deg	Range: [0, 90]
AzimuthAngle	R	DBL	1	Angle from north to the line from the SCP to the Pos Nadir in the ETP. Measured clockwise.	deg	Range: [0, 360]
RcvPlatform	R		1	Parameters that describe the Receive platform.		
Time	R	DBL	1	The receive time for the vector (trc_SRP = RcvTime).	sec	

Table 11-9 Reference Geometry Parameters							
Field Name			Req/ Opt	Type	Num	Description	Units	Attributes & Allowed Values
		Pos	R	XYZ	1	Receive APC position in ECF coordinates at trc_SRP.	m	
		Vel	R	XYZ	1	Receive APC velocity in ECF coordinates at trc_SRP.	m/s	
		SideOfTrack	R	ENU	1	Side of Track parameter for the Receive platform.		Allowed values: "L" and "R" See Table 10-3.
		SlantRange	R	DBL	1	Slant range from the Pos to the SCP	m	
		GroundRange	R	DBL	1	Ground range from the receive APC to the SRP (measured on the spherical surface containing the SRP).	m	
		DopplerConeAngle	R	DBL	1	Doppler cone angle between Vel and RepPt Line of Sight (LOS)	deg	Range: [0, 180]
		GrazeAngle	R	DBL	1	Grazing angle between the RefPt LOS and Earth Tangent Plane (ETP)	deg	Range: [0, 90]
		IncidenceAngle	R	DBL	1	Incidence angle between the RefPt LOS and ETP normal	deg	Range: [0, 90]
		AzimuthAngle	R	DBL	1	Angle from north to the line from the SCP to the Pos Nadir in the ETP. Measured clockwise.	deg	Range: [0, 360]

Table 11-10 Antenna Parameters						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
CPHD.Antenna	O		1	Parameters that describe the transmit and receive antennas used to collect the signal array(s). See Section 8.2.		
NumACFs	R	INT	1	Number of Antenna Coordinate Frames (ACFs) associated with the antenna(s) used during the collection. ACFs are referenced by their unique ACF ID.		Allowed values: NumACFs $\geq$ 1
NumAPCs	R	INT	1	Number of Antenna Phase Centers (APCs) associated with the signal array(s) in the product. APCs are referenced by their unique APC ID.		Allowed values: NumAPCs $\geq$ 1
NumAntPats	R	INT	1	Number of sets of Antenna Patterns (AntPats) associated with the APCs in the product. Antenna Patterns are referenced by their unique APAT ID.		Allowed values: NumAntPats $\geq$ 1
AntCoordFrame	R		1+	Parameters that identify an ACF. Repeated for each ACF as needed.		Recommend the inclusion of ACF/EB PVPs.
Identifier	R	TXT	1	String that uniquely identifies the ACF (ACF_ID).		Each ACF_ID value must be unique within a product.
XAxisPoly	R	XYZ POLY	1	Antenna coordinate frame X-Axis unit vector in ECEF coordinates as a function time (sec). Time t = 0 is CST on the transmit platform.	1, 1/sec, etc.	Unit vectors **uACX**(t) and **uACY**(t) specify the orientation of the ACF vs. time.
YAxisPoly	R	XYZ POLY	1	Antenna coordinate frame Y-Axis unit vector in ECEF coordinates as a function time (sec). Time t = 0 is CST on the transmit platform.	1, 1/sec, etc.	Antenna mechanical boresight is: **uACZ**(t) = **uACX**(t) x **uACY**(t)
UseACFPVP	O	BOOL	1	Parameter UseACFPVP = TRUE indicates the provided ACF PVP arrays provide a more accurate description the ACF orientation vs. time. See Section 8.2.1 for guidance.		Only included when PVP TxAntenna & RcvAntenna are included. See Table 11-6.

Table 11-10 Antenna Parameters						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
AntPhaseCenter	R		1+	Parameters that describe each Antenna Phase Center (APC). Parameter set repeated for each APC.		
Identifier	R	TXT	1	String that uniquely identifies the APC (APC_ID).		Each APC_ID must be unique within a product.
ACFId	R	TXT	1	Identifier of Antenna Coordinate Frame (ACF_ID) for the antenna that contains the APC.		
APCXYZ	R	XYZ	1	The APC location in the ACF XYZ coordinate frame.	m	
AntPattern	R		1+	Parameter set that defines each one-way Antenna Pattern as function time and frequency. Parameters set repeated for each Antenna Pattern.		
Identifier	R	TXT	1	String that uniquely identifies the Antenna Pattern (APAT_ID) parameter set.		Each APAT ID must be unique within a product.
FreqZero	R	DBL	1	The reference frequency (f_0) value for which the Electrical Boresight SV and array pattern parameters are provided.	Hz	
GainZero	O	DBL	1	The reference antenna gain (G_0) on boresight at the reference frequency (f_0) for steering vector EB_DCX = 0 & EB_DCY = 0.	dB	
EBFreqShift	O	BOOL	1	Parameter to indicate the EB steering direction shifts with frequency.		
EBFreqShiftSF	O		1	Optional scale factors used compute the EB shift vs. frequency in DCX and DCY. Frequency difference $\Delta f = f - f\_0$.		Only included for EBFreqShift = "true"
DCXSF	R	DBL	1	Scale factor used to compute the EB_DCX(f) EB_DCX(f) = EB_DCX(f_0) • $f\_0/(f\_0+$DCXSF•$\Delta f)$		Allowed values: $0 \le$ DCXSF ≤ 1.0

162

Table 11-10 Antenna Parameters						
Field Name	Req/ Opt	Type	Num	Description	Units	Attributes & Allowed Values
DCYSF	R	DBL	1	Scale factor used to compute the EB_DCY(f) EB_DCY(f) = $\qquad$ EB_DCY(f_0) • f_0/(f_0+DCYSF•Δf)		Allowed values: $\qquad$ $0 \leq DCYSF \leq 1.0$
MLFreqDilation	O	BOOL	1	Parameter to indicate the mainlobe (ML) width dilates with frequency.		
MLFreqDilationSF	O		1	Optional scale factors used to compute the array pattern mainlobe dilation vs. frequency in DCX and DCY. Frequency difference Δf = f – f_0.		Only included for $\qquad$ MLFreqDilation = "true"
DCXSF	R	DBL	1	Scale factor used to compute the ML dilation factor in DCX vs. frequency. The ML dilates in DCX by a factor of: $\qquad$ MLSF = f_0/(f_0 + DCXSF•Δf). For DCXSF = 1.0 ➔ MLSF = f_0/f.		Allowed values: $\qquad$ $0 \leq DCXSF \leq 1.0$. .
DCXSF	R	DBL	1	Scale factor used to compute the ML dilation factor in DCY vs. frequency. The ML dilates in DCY by a factor of: $\qquad$ MLSF = f_0/(f_0 + DCYSF•Δf). For DCYSF = 0.0 ➔ MLSF = 1.0 (no dilation).		Allowed values: $\qquad$ $0 \leq DCYSF \leq 1.0$
GainBSPoly	O	POLY	1	Gain variation on boresight (dB) vs. frequency for the array pattern. Gain relative to gain at f_0 for EB_DCX = 0 and EB_DCY = 0. Polynomial input is frequency ratio (f – f_0)/f_0. $\qquad$ ΔG_BS(f) = cG(1)•(f – f_0)/f_0 + $\qquad\qquad$ cG(2)•((f – f_0)/f_0)**2 + cG(3)• . .	dB, dB, etc.	Constant coefficient cG(0) = 0.0 for all instances.
AntPolRef	O		1	Polarization parameters for the EB steered to mechanical boresight (EB_DCX = 0 and EB_DCY = 0) See Section 8.2.		Parameters may be used to compute polarization orientation vs. time.
AmpX	R	DBL	1	E-field relative amplitude in ACF X direction at f = f_0.		Relative amplitude: $\qquad$ $0 \leq AmpX \leq 1.0$

Table 11-10 Antenna Parameters							
Field Name			**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
		AmpY	R	DBL	1	E-field relative amplitude in ACY direction at f = f_0.		Relative amplitude: $0 \le \text{AmpY} \le 1.0$
		PhaseY	R	DBL	1	Relative phase of the Y E-field relative to the X E-field at f = f_0.	cycles	Relative phase: $-0.5 \le \text{PhaseY} \le 0.5$
	EB		R		1	The Electrical Boresight (EB) steering vector versus time for f = f_0.		Recommend including the ACF/EB PVPs.
		DCXPoly	R	POLY	1	Electrical Boresight steering X-Axis direction cosine as a function of time, EB_DCX(t).	1, 1/sec, etc.	For mechanically steered antennas, set equal 0.
		DCYPoly	R	POLY	1	Electrical Boresight steering X-Axis direction cosine as a function of time, EB_DCY(t).	1, 1/sec, etc.	For mechanically steered antennas, set equal 0.
		UseEBPVP	O	BOOL	1	Parameter UseEBPVP = TRUE indicates the provided EB PVP arrays provide a more accurate description the EB Steering vector vs. time.		Only included when PVP TxAntenna & RcvAntenna are included. See Table 11-6.
	Array		R		1	Array Pattern: Polynomials and gain/phase support array that specify the mainlobe gain and phase patterns. Patterns specified at f = f_0.		Recommend the inclusion of Gain/Phase support array.
		GainPoly	R	2D POLY	1	One-way gain pattern (in dB) as a function for ΔDCX and ΔDCY. Gain relative to ΔDCX = 0 and ΔDCY = 0.	dB	
		PhasePoly	R	2D POLY	1	One-way phase pattern (in cycles) as a function for ΔDCX and ΔDCY. Phase relative to ΔDCX = 0 and ΔDCY = 0.	cycles	
		AntGPId	O	TXT	1	Identifier of the Antenna Gain/Phase support array that specifies the one-way array pattern (AntGP_ID) for EB_DCX = 0 and EB_DCY = 0.		Array G/P support array must be included when the Element G/P support array is included.

—

Table 11-10 Antenna Parameters						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
Element	R		1	Element Pattern: Polynomials and gain/phase support array specify the element gain and phase patterns. Patterns specified at f = f_0.		Recommend the inclusion Gain/Phase support array.
GainPoly	R	2D POLY	1	One-way gain pattern (in dB) as a function of DCX and DCY. Gain relative to DCX = 0 and DCY = 0.	dB	
PhasePoly	R	2D POLY	1	One-way phase pattern (in cycles) as a function for DCX and DCY. Phase relative to DCX = 0 and DCY = 0.		
AntGPId	O	TXT	1	Identifier of the Antenna Gain/Phase support array that specifies the one-way element pattern (AntGP_ID).		Element G/P support array must be included when the Array G/P support array is included.
GainPhaseArray	O		1+	Parameters that identify 2-D sampled Gain & Phase patterns at single frequency value. See Table 11-7, CPHD/SupportArray/AntGainPhase.		Note: Use of this structure is discouraged in all V1.1.0. The structure allowed to maintain compatibility V1.0.1 product profiles.
Freq	R	DBL	1	Frequency value for which the sampled Array & Element pattern(s) are provided.	Hz	
ArrayId	R	TXT	1	Support Array identifier of the sampled Gain/Phase of the Array at RefFrequency		
ElementId	O	TXT	1	Support Array identifier of the sampled Gain/Phase of the Element at RefFrequency		

Table 11-11 Transmit & Receive Parameters						
Field Name	Req/ Opt	Type	Num	Description	Units	Attributes & Allowed Values
CPHD.TxRcv	O		1	Parameters that describe the transmitted waveform(s) and receiver configurations used in the collection. See Section 8.1		
NumTxWFs	R	INT	1	Number of Transmit Waveforms used. Waveforms are referenced by their unique TxWF_ID.		
TxWFParameters	R		1+	Parameters that describe a Transmit Waveform		
Identifier	R	TXT	1	String that uniquely identifies this Transmit Waveform (TxWF_ID).		
PulseLength	R	DBL	1	Length of transmitted pulse	sec	
RFBandwidth	R	DBL	1	Bandwidth of transmitted pulse	Hz	
FreqCenter	R	DBL	1	Center frequency of the transmitted waveform	Hz	
LFMRate	O	DBL	1	Chirp rate of transmitted pulse LFM waveform. May be set equal to 0 if an LFM waveform in not used.	Hz/sec	Recommended to be included in all products that include Tx WF parameters.
Polarization	R	ENU	1	Transmit polarization		Allowed values listed in Table 10-3.
Power	O	DBL	1	Peak transmitted power at the interface to the antenna	dBW	
NumRcvs	R	INT	1	Number of Receive configurations used. Receive configurations are referenced by their unique Rcv_ID		
RcvParameters	R		1+	Parameters that describe a Receive configuration		
Identifier	R	TXT	1	String that uniquely identifies this Receive configuration (Rcv_ID).		
WindowLength	R	DBL	1	Length of the receive window	sec	
SampleRate	R	DBL	1	Rate at which the signal in the receive window is sampled	samp/ sec	

Table 11-11 Transmit & Receive Parameters						
Field Name	Req/ Opt	Type	Num	Description	Units	Attributes & Allowed Values
IFFilterBW	R	DBL	1	Bandwidth of the anti-aliasing filter prior to sampling	Hz	
FreqCenter	R	DBL	1	Center frequency of the demodulation signal	Hz	
LFMRate	O	DBL	1	Chirp rate of the LFM demodulation waveform. May be set equal to zero if an LFM demodulation waveform is not used on receive.	Hz/sec	Recommended to be included in all products that include Rcv parameters.
Polarization	R	ENU	1	Receive polarization		Allowed values listed in Table 10-3.
PathGain	O	DBL	1	Receiver gain from the antenna interface to the ADC.	dB	

Table 11-12 Error Parameters						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
CPHD.ErrorParameters	O		1	Parameters that describe the statistics of errors in measured or estimated parameters that describe the collection. See Section 9.		
The error parameters to be included are selected based upon CollectType.						
Monostatic	C		1	Parameters for CollectType = "MONOSTATIC" See Section 9.1.		
PosVelErr	R		1	Position and velocity error statistics for the sensor platform.		
Frame	R	ENU	1	Coordinate frame used for specifying position and velocity error statistics. RIC = Radial, In-Track, Cross-Track. Radial – From the earth center through the platform position.		Allowed values: "ECF", "RIC_ECF" and "RIC_ECI" See Table 10-3.
P1	R	DBL	1	Position coordinate 1 standard deviation.	m	
P2	R	DBL	1	Position coordinate 2 standard deviation.	m	
P3	R	DBL	1	Position coordinate 3 standard deviation.	m	
V1	R	DBL	1	Velocity coordinate 1 standard deviation.	m/sec	
V2	R	DBL	1	Velocity coordinate 2 standard deviation.	m/sec	
V3	R	DBL	1	Velocity coordinate 3 standard deviation.	m/sec	
CorrCoefs	O			Correlation Coefficient parameters		
P1P2	R	DBL	1	P1, P2 correlation coefficient.		
P1P3	R	DBL	1	P1, P3 correlation coefficient.		
P1V1	R	DBL	1	P1, V1 correlation coefficient.		
P1V2	R	DBL	1	P1, V2 correlation coefficient.		
P1V3	R	DBL	1	P1, V3 correlation coefficient.		
P2P3	R	DBL	1	P2, P3 correlation coefficient.		
P2V1	R	DBL	1	P2, V1 correlation coefficient.		

Table 11-12 Error Parameters						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
P2V2	R	DBL	1	P2, V2 correlation coefficient.		
P2V3	R	DBL	1	P2, V3 correlation coefficient.		
P3V1	R	DBL	1	P3, V1 correlation coefficient.		
P3V2	R	DBL	1	P3, V2 correlation coefficient.		
P3V3	R	DBL	1	P3, V3 correlation coefficient.		
V1V2	R	DBL	1	V1, V2 correlation coefficient.		
V1V3	R	DBL	1	V1, V3 correlation coefficient.		
V2V3	R	DBL	1	V2, V3 correlation coefficient.		
PositionDecorr	O			Platform position error decorrelation function.		
CorrCoefZero	R	DBL	1	Error correlation coefficient for zero time difference (CC0).		
DecorrRate	R	DBL	1	Error decorrelation rate. Simple linear decorrelation rate (DCR). $\Delta t = \lvert t2 - t1 \rvert$ $CC(\Delta t) = Min(1.0,Max(0.0,CC0 - DCR*\Delta t))$	1/sec	
RadarSensor	R		1	Radar sensor error statistics.		
RangeBias	R	DBL	1	Range bias error standard deviation.	m	
ClockFreqSF	O	DBL	1	Payload clock frequency scale factor standard deviation. $SF = \Delta f/f0$.		
CollectionStartTime	O	DBL	1	Collection Start time error standard deviation.	sec	
RangeBiasDecorr	O			Range Bias error decorrelation function.		
CorrCoefZero	R	DBL	1	Error correlation coefficient for zero time difference (CC0).		
DecorrRate	R	DBL	1	Error decorrelation rate. Simple linear decorrelation rate (DCR). $\Delta t = \lvert t2 - t1 \rvert$ $CC(\Delta t) = Min(1.0,Max(0.0,CC0 - DCR*\Delta t))$	1/sec	

Table 11-12 Error Parameters						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
TropoError	O					
TropoRangeVertical	O	DBL	1	Troposphere two-way delay error for normal incidence standard deviation. Expressed as a range error. $\Delta R = \Delta TD\_Tropo \times c/2$.	m	
TropoRangeSlant	O	DBL	1	Troposphere two-way delay error for the SRP for the reference vector of the reference channel. The standard deviation expressed as a range error. $\Delta R = \Delta TD\_Tropo \times c/2$.		
TropoRangeDecorr	O			Range Bias error decorrelation function.		
CorrCoefZero	R	DBL	1	Error correlation coefficient for zero time difference (CC0).		
DecorrRate	R	DBL	1	Error decorrelation rate. Simple linear decorrelation rate (DCR). $\Delta t = |t2 - t1|$ $CC(\Delta t) = Min(1.0, Max(0.0, CC0 - DCR*\Delta t))$	1/sec	
IonoError	O					
IonoRangeVertical	R	DBL	1	Ionosphere two-way delay error for normal incidence standard deviation. Expressed as a range error. $\Delta R = \Delta TD\_Iono \times c/2$.		
IonoRangeRateVertical	O	DBL	1	Ionosphere two-way delay rate of change error for normal incidence standard deviation. Expressed as a range rate error. $\Delta Rdot = \Delta TD\_Iono\_dot \times c/2$.		
IonoRgRgRateCC	O	DBL	1	Ionosphere range error and range rate error correlation coefficient.		
IonoRangeVertDecorr	O			Range Bias error decorrelation function.		
CorrCoefZero	R	DBL	1	Error correlation coefficient for zero time difference (CC0).		
DecorrRate	R	DBL	1	Error decorrelation rate. Simple linear decorrelation rate (DCR). $\Delta t = |t2 - t1|$ $CC(\Delta t) = Min(1.0, Max(0.0, CC0 - DCR*\Delta t))$	1/sec	

Table 11-12 Error Parameters						
Field Name	Req/ Opt	Type	Num	Description	Units	Attributes & Allowed Values
AddedParameters	O		1	Additional error parameters to be added for Monostatic collections.		
Parameter	R	TXT	1+	Added parameters that may be added per Product Design Document.		Attribute: name = "xxx" identifies the parameter.
Bistatic	C		1	Parameters for CollectType = "BISTATIC" See Section 9.2.		
TxPlatform	R		1	Error statistics for the Transmit platform.		
PosVelErr	R		1	Position and velocity error statistics for the Transmit platform.		
Frame	R	ENU	1	Coordinate frame used for specifying the position and velocity error statistics.		Allowed values: "ECF", "RIC_ECF" and "RIC_ECI" See Table 10-3.
P1	R	DBL	1	Position coordinate 1 standard deviation.	m	
P2	R	DBL	1	Position coordinate 2 standard deviation.	m	
P3	R	DBL	1	Position coordinate 3 standard deviation.	m	
V1	R	DBL	1	Velocity coordinate 1 standard deviation.	m/sec	
V2	R	DBL	1	Velocity coordinate 2 standard deviation.	m/sec	
V3	R	DBL	1	Velocity coordinate 3 standard deviation.	m/sec	
CorrCoefs	O			Correlation Coefficient parameters		
P1P2	R	DBL	1	P1, P2 correlation coefficient.		
P1P3	R	DBL	1	P1, P3 correlation coefficient.		
P1V1	R	DBL	1	P1, V1 correlation coefficient.		
P1V2	R	DBL	1	P1, V2 correlation coefficient.		
P1V3	R	DBL	1	P1, V3 correlation coefficient.		
P2P3	R	DBL	1	P2, P3 correlation coefficient.		
P2V1	R	DBL	1	P2, V1 correlation coefficient.		

Table 11-12 Error Parameters							
Field Name				Req/Opt	Type	Num	Description	Units	Attributes & Allowed Values

				Field Name	Req/Opt	Type	Num	Description	Units	Attributes & Allowed Values
				P2V2	R	DBL	1	P2, V2 correlation coefficient.		
				P2V3	R	DBL	1	P2, V3 correlation coefficient.		
				P3V1	R	DBL	1	P3, V1 correlation coefficient.		
				P3V2	R	DBL	1	P3, V2 correlation coefficient.		
				P3V3	R	DBL	1	P3, V3 correlation coefficient.		
				V1V2	R	DBL	1	V1, V2 correlation coefficient.		
				V1V3	R	DBL	1	V1, V3 correlation coefficient.		
				V2V3	R	DBL	1	V2, V3 correlation coefficient.		
			PositionDecorr		O			Platform position error decorrelation function.		
				CorrCoefZero	R	DBL	1	Error correlation coefficient for zero time difference (CC0).		
				DecorrRate	R	DBL	1	Error decorrelation rate. Simple linear decorrelation rate (DCR). $\Delta t = \lvert t2 - t1 \rvert$ $CC(\Delta t) = Min(1.0,Max(0.0,CC0 - DCR*\Delta t))$		
		RadarSensor			R		1	Transmit sensor error statistics. Statistics for the primary sources of geolocation errors in bistatic image products.		
			DelayBias		O	DBL	1	Transmit time delay bias error standard deviation.	sec	
			ClockFreqSF		O	DBL	1	Payload clock frequency scale factor standard deviation. SF = $\Delta f/f0$.		
			CollectionStartTime		R	DBL	1	Collection Start time error standard deviation.	sec	
	RcvPlatform				R		1	Error statistics for the Receive Only platform.		
		RcvPlatform			R		1	Position and velocity error statistics for the Receive Only platform.		

172

Table 11-12 Error Parameters						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
Frame	R	ENU	1	Coordinate frame used for specifying the position and velocity error statistics.		Allowed values: "ECF", "RIC_ECF" and "RIC_ECI" See Table 10-3.
P1	R	DBL	1	Position coordinate 1 standard deviation.	m	
P2	R	DBL	1	Position coordinate 2 standard deviation.	m	
P3	R	DBL	1	Position coordinate 3 standard deviation.	m	
V1	R	DBL	1	Velocity coordinate 1 standard deviation.	m/sec	
V2	R	DBL	1	Velocity coordinate 2 standard deviation.	m/sec	
V3	R	DBL	1	Velocity coordinate 3 standard deviation.	m/sec	
CorrCoefs	O			Correlation Coefficient parameters		
P1P2	R	DBL	1	P1, P2 correlation coefficient.		
P1P3	R	DBL	1	P1, P3 correlation coefficient.		
P1V1	R	DBL	1	P1, V1 correlation coefficient.		
P1V2	R	DBL	1	P1, V2 correlation coefficient.		
P1V3	R	DBL	1	P1, V3 correlation coefficient.		
P2P3	R	DBL	1	P2, P3 correlation coefficient.		
P2V1	R	DBL	1	P2, V1 correlation coefficient.		
P2V2	R	DBL	1	P2, V2 correlation coefficient.		
P2V3	R	DBL	1	P2, V3 correlation coefficient.		
P3V1	R	DBL	1	P3, V1 correlation coefficient.		
P3V2	R	DBL	1	P3, V2 correlation coefficient.		
P3V3	R	DBL	1	P3, V3 correlation coefficient.		
V1V2	R	DBL	1	V1, V2 correlation coefficient.		
V1V3	R	DBL	1	V1, V3 correlation coefficient.		
V2V3	R	DBL	1	V2, V3 correlation coefficient.		

Table 11-12 Error Parameters						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
PositionDecorr	O			Platform position error decorrelation function.		
CorrCoefZero	R	DBL	1	Error correlation coefficient for zero time difference (CC0).		
DecorrRate	R	DBL	1	Error decorrelation rate. Simple linear decorrelation rate (DCR). $\Delta t = \lvert t2 - t1 \rvert$ $\quad CC(\Delta t) = Min(1.0, Max(0.0, CC0 - DCR*\Delta t))$		
RadarSensor	R		1	Receive only sensor error statistics. Statistics for the primary sources of geolocation errors in bistatic image products.		
DelayBias	O	DBL	1	Receive time delay bias error standard deviation.	sec	
ClockFreqSF	O	DBL	1	Payload clock frequency scale factor standard deviation. $SF = \Delta f / f0$.		
CollectionStartTime	R	DBL	1	Collection Start time error standard deviation.	sec	
AddedParameters	O		1	Additional error parameters to be added for Bistatic collections.		
Parameter	R	TXT	1+	Added parameters that may be added per Product Design Document.		Attribute: name = "xxx" identifies the parameter.

Table 11-13 CPHD Product Information						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
CPHD.ProductInfo	O		1	Parameters that provide general information about the CPHD product and/or the derived products that may be created from it. See Section 5.2.1 for guidance.		
Profile	O	TXT	1	Identifies what profile was used to create this CPHD product.		
CreationInfo	O		1+	Parameters that provide general information about the CPHD product generation.		
Application	O	TXT	1	Name and version of the applications that created the CPHD product.		Allowed names per the Product Design Document.
DateTime	R	XDT	1	Date and time the CPHD product was created (UTC). Times specified per program specific Product Design Documentation.		Guidance for precise times specified per Product Design Documentation (e.g., Start or End of Processing).
Site	O	TXT	1	Name of the site where the product was created.		Site names per Product Design Document.
Parameter	O	TXT	1+	Text field that can be used for program specific parameter name & value.		Attribute "name" identifies the parameter.
Parameter	O	TXT	1+	Text field that can be used for program specific parameter name & value.		Attribute "name" identifies the parameter.

175

Table 11-14 Geographic Information Parameters						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
CPHD.GeoInfo	O		1+	Parameter block that describes a geographic feature. GeoInfo branch may be repeated. Use of this branch defined per the Product Design Document. See Section 5.2.2 for guidance.		Attribute: "name" = descriptive name for the information in the block.
Desc	O	TXT	1+	Used to provide a name and/or description of the geographic feature. For Geopolitical features, recommend use of NGA.STND.0033.		Attribute: "name" = descriptive name of the feature
Point	O	LL	1+	Used to specific a single point in Lat and Lon. $-90.0 \leq Lat \leq 90.0$, $-180.0 \leq Lon \leq 180.0$	dd	
Line	O		1+	Used to specify a "linear" feature with connected line segments. Endpoints are indexed: $n = 1, 2, \ldots, NumEndpoints$.		Attribute: "size" = NumEndpoints Require NumEndpoints $\geq$ 2.
Endpoint	R	LL	2+	Line segment endpoints specified in Lat and Lon. $-90.0 \leq Lat \leq 90.0$, $-180.0 \leq Lon \leq 180.0$	dd	Attribute: "index" = 1 to NumEndpoints
Polygon	O		1+	Used to specify an area with a polygon. Vertices are indexed: $n = 1, 2, \ldots, NumVertices$.		Attribute: "size" = NumVertices Require NumVertices $\geq$ 3.
Vertex	R	LL	3+	Polygon vertices specified in Lat and Lon. Vertices are indexed clockwise. $-90.0 \leq Lat \leq 90.0$, $-180.0 \leq Lon \leq 180.0$	dd	Attribute: "index" = 1 to NumVertices
GeoInfo	O		1+	Optional GeoInfo block may be embedded within a GeoInfo block.		Attribute: "name" = descriptive name for the information in the block.

| Table 11-15 Matched Collection Information						
Field Name	**Req/ Opt**	**Type**	**Num**	**Description**	**Units**	**Attributes & Allowed Values**
CPHD.MatchInfo	O		1	Information about other collections that are matched to the collection from which this CPHD product was generated. See Section 5.2.3 for guidance.		
Note: The use of Matched Collection Parameters is selected as part of the product design process. Match Types, Type IDs, and match parameters are defined in the program specific Product Design Document.						
NumMatchTypes	R	INT	1	Number of types of matched collections. Match types are indexed mt = 1 to NumMatchTypes.		
MatchType	R		1+	Block containing information about match type mt. Block repeated for mt = 1 to NumMatchTypes.		Attribute: index = mt
TypeID	R	TXT	1	Text string identifying the match type. Examples: "COHERENT" ,"STEREO"		Allowed names defined per Product Design Document.
CurrentIndex	O	INT	1	Collection sequence index for the collection from which this CPHD product was generated.		
NumMatchCollections	R	INT	1	Number of matched collections for this match type. May be set to 0. Matched collections are indexed by mc = 1 to NumMatchCollections.		
MatchCollection	O		1+	Block containing information about match collection mc.		Attribute: index = mc
CoreName	R	TXT	1	Text string that uniquely identifies the matching collection.		Allowed names defined per Product Design Document.
MatchIndex	O	INT	1	Collection sequence index for the match collection.		
Parameter	O	TXT	1+	Relevant match parameter. Attribute name identifies the parameter.		Attribute: name = "xxx" Allowed names defined per Product Design Document.

12   Conformance Guidance

For a SAR data processing system that creates CPHD products, guidance is provided on assessing that the system conforms to the standard. A method for testing conformance to the CPHD standard is also specified.

12.1   Conformance Description

For a set of SAR sensors and the Data Processing System that inputs the initial PHD and outputs CPHD products, conformance to the standard is assessed as follows. For a selected set of imaging collections, the Data Processing System is tasked to generate one or more CPHD data products for each of the collections. The collections are selected to be a representative set of the capabilities of the SAR sensors. For each collection, the number of products to be formed is based on the options that may be selected when forming the CPHD products. Conformance to the CPHD standard is an assessment made about each product formed and about the Data Processing System. For the Data Processing System, the system is judged to conform to the standard when all of the CPHD products formed are judged to conform to the standard.

The conformance assessment for the CPHD products formed from a given imaging collection is as follows. Shown in Figure 12-1 is the processing workflow that forms the CPHD products. For the example shown, Sensor X is the SAR sensor that collected the initial PHD. For the collection shown, the CPHD product design allows for three possible CPHD products to be formed. The allowed product design options are specified in the Product Design Document (PDD). For a given sensor and processing option, the PDD will also specify the conditional and optional metadata parameters to be included. See Section 3. For a given product, the set of metadata included is referred to as the metadata profile. For each CPHD product, the product is assessed for conformance using the tests defined in the Abstract Test Suite (ATS). A given product shall pass all tests and meet all requirements of the ATS for it to claim to conform to the standard.

Figure 12-1 Test Collection & CPHD Products
Example initial PHD & output CPHD products for conformance assessment.
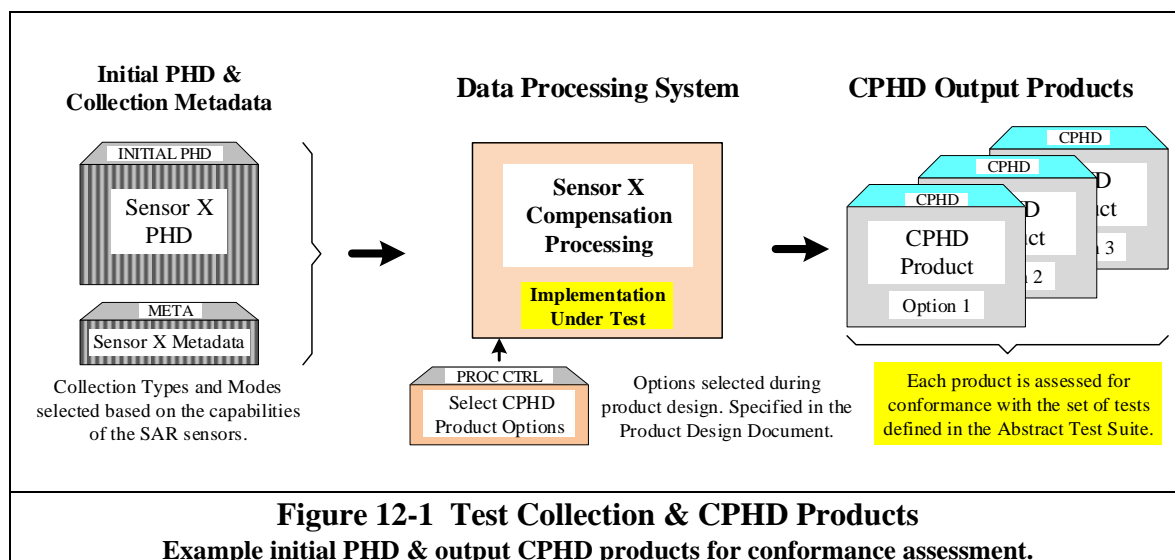
12.2   Abstract Test Suite

The Abstract Test Suite (ATS) is a set of test modules and test cases that are applied to a CPHD product file. The ATS is designed to assess that a given product meets a basic level of conformance to the CPHD standard. A primary objective of the ATS is to ensure that the CPHD products are correctly formatted and may be ingested by the applications that input CPHD products. Products that meet the requirements of the ATS will be ready to support further system testing to ensure the SAR image products that are formed from the CPHD are of acceptable quality.

The ATS consists of three test modules and a total of nine test cases. The ATS may be applied to any CPHD product file. The ATS test modules are summarized below.

Test Module 1   Product File Format

   Set of test cases to verify the product file is correctly formatted.

Test Module 2   XML Format & Content

   Set of test cases to verify the XML instance is correctly formatted.

Test Module 3   Binary Data Block Sizes

   Set of tests to verify the binary-formatted data block sizes are correct.

12.2.1   Module 1: Product File Format

   Purpose: To verify the CPHD product file is correctly formatted.
   Method: The File Header contains information about the contents of the file. The parameters in the header are used to verify the size and placement of the data blocks in the file.
   Reference: Section 2; Figure 2-1; Figure 2-2; Table 2-1;

Test 1.1   File Header Format

   Purpose: To verify the File Header is correctly formatted.
   Method: Examine the File Header to verify that it meets the required format and content. Verify that the required Key-Value Pairs (KVPs) are included. Verify that added KVPs specified in the PDD, if any, are included and correctly formatted.
   Reference: Section 2.1; Table 2-1;

Test 1.2   Data Block Order & Placement

   Purpose: To verify the CPHD data blocks are ordered correctly in the file.
   Method: Examine the KVPs that specify the size and placement of each data block in the file. Verify the required data blocks are included. Verify that the data blocks are ordered correctly. If fill bytes are included between blocks, verify that the fill bytes are as specified.
   Reference: Section 2; Figure 2-1; Figure 2-2;

12.2.2   Module 2: XML Format & Content

    Purpose: To verify the XML instance is correctly formatted.
    Method: The XML instance is examined and compared to the schema to validate the instance. Key XML parameters are examined to verify correct and consistent values.
    Reference: Section 10; Section 11; CPHD XML schema; Product Description Document (PDD);

Test 2.1   XML Schema Validation

    Purpose: To verify the XML instance is correctly formed.
    Method: Use the CPHD XML schema to validate the XML instance.
    Reference: Section 10; Section 11; CPHD XML schema;

Test 2.2   Collection Information

    Purpose: To verify the Collection Information parameters are correct.
    Method: Verify the CPHD / CollectionInfo values are correct for the collection. Verify the Classification and ReleaseInfo values in the File Header are matched to the values in the XML structure. Verify CollectorName and CoreName are correct for the sensor and the collection.
    Reference: Table 2-1; Table 11-1; PDD;

Test 2.3   Data Channels & Channel Identifiers

    Purpose: To verify the number of data channels and Channel Identifiers are correct.
    Method: The XML structure specifies the number of data channels and the text-based Channel Identifiers (Ch_IDs). Verify Ch_ID values are consistent between the CPHD / Data branch and the CPHD / Channel branch. Verify the Ch_ID values are correct for the type of collection.
    Reference: Figure 11-1; Table 11-4; Table 11-5; PDD;

Test 2.4   XML Metadata Profile

    Purpose: To verify the XML metadata profile is correct.
    Method: Verify the XML metadata profile is correct for the collection and the processing options selected when forming the CPHD. Verify all conditional parameters are correctly selected. Verify all optional parameters are included per the product design.
    Reference: Section 11; Tables 11-1 thru 11-15, PDD;

12.2.3   Module 3: Binary Data Block Sizes

    Purpose: To verify that the binary-formatted data block sizes are correct and consistent with the XML parameter values that describe them.
    Method: For each binary-formatted data block in the product file, verify that the block size and XML parameters that specify the size and shape of the block are consistent.
    Reference: Table 2-1; Table 11-4; Table 11-5; Table 11-7.

Test 3.1   Signal Block Size

    Purpose: To verify the Signal Block size and the XML parameters that describe it are consistent.

    Method: Compute the signal array size (in bytes) for each data channel in the product. Verify the size of the Signal block in the File Header is equal to the sum of the sizes of the signal arrays contained in the product. Verify that the signal array byte offsets are correct.

    Reference: Section 2.1; Section 2.5; Table 2-1; Table 11-4; Figure 2-7;

Test 3.2   PVP Block Size

    Purpose: To verify the PVP Block size and the XML parameters that describe it are consistent.

    Method: Compute the PVP array size (in bytes) for each data channel in the product. Verify the size of the PVP block in the File Header is equal to the sum of the sizes of the PVP arrays contained in the product. Verify that the PVP array byte offsets are correct.

    Reference: Section 2.1; Section 2.5; Table 2-1; Table 11-4; Figure 2-4;

Test 3.3   Support Block Size

    Purpose: For a product that includes a Support Block, to verify the Support size and the XML parameters that describe it are consistent.

    Method: Compute the Support array size (in bytes) for each support array in the product. Verify the size of the PVP block in the File Header is equal to the sum of the sizes of the PVP arrays contained in the product. Verify that the support array byte offsets are correct.

    Reference: Section 2.1; Section 2-3; Table 2-1; Table 11-4; Figure 2-3;

12.3   Implementation Conformance Statement

Implementation Conformance Statement Pro Forma			
Test Module	**Test Case**	**M: Mandatory O: Optional**	**Pass / Fail**
Product File Format	1.1 File Header Format 1.2 Data Block Order	M M	
XML Format & Content	2.1 XML Schema Validation 2.2 Collection Information 2.3 Data Channels & IDs 2.4 XML Metadata Profile	M M M M	
Binary Data Block Sizes	3.1 Signal Block Size 3.2 PVP Block Size 3.3 Support Block Size	M M O	